



SERIES

The way to the top

من أجلكم تعلمنا
وإليكم ما تعلمنا

الصف الثالث الثانوي
العام

3rd
Sec

20
26

هدية ليلة الإمتحان

إهداء لكل طلاب ومعلمي مصر

☎ 01050074475

Part 1

Vocabulary Revision

Key Vocabulary

Unit 1	Unit 2
kick off	يبدأ / ينطلق
buzz	طنين / رنين
administer	يعطي (علاج) / يُدير
emergencies	حالات طوارئ
shift	نوبة عمل / وردية
beep	صوت تنبيه
chaos	فوضى
urgency	إلحاح / حالة عاجلة
groan	أنين-يئن
rewarding	مُجزى / مُرض
victim	ضحية
stitch	غرزة / خياطة جرح
contaminated	ملوث
pulse	نبض
scope	منظار / نطاق
moan	تأوه / أنين
consciousness	وعي / إدراك
heartbreaking	مفجع / حزين جدًا
attention	اهتمام / عناية
rollercoaster	تقلبات حادة
prescription	وصفة طبية (روشته)
career	مهنة / مسار وظيفي
medication	دواء / علاج دوائي
appointment	موعد
symptoms	أعراض
stethoscope	سماعة الطبيب
unresponsive	غير مستجيب
sterile	معقم
dynasty	سلالة حاكمة / أسرة حاكمة
ruling family	الأسرة الحاكمة
revolutionize	يحدث ثورة في / يغيّر جذريًا
initiatives	مبادرات
automation	التشغيل الآلي
automated	يعمل آليًا / مُبرمج
infrastructure	البنية التحتية
urgency	حاجة ملّحة / ضرورة عاجلة
right-click	نقرة بزر الفأرة الأيمن
drivers	برامج التشغيل
household appliances	الأجهزة المنزلية
version	إصدار / نسخة
troubleshoot	يُصلح الأعطال
standstill	توقف تام
sophisticated	متطور / معقد
cotton gins	محالج القطن
chores	أعمال منزلية
digital age	العصر الرقمي
archaeologist	عالم آثار
computerized	محوّسب
proceed	يتابع / يواصل
productivity	الإنتاجية
instructions	تعليمات
precautions	احتياطات / إجراءات وقائية
solar-powered	يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية
human labor	العمل البشري
Industrial Revolution	الثورة الصناعية
transportation	النقل / المواصلات

critical	حرج / خطير	foundation	أساس / مؤسسة
compression	ضغط	interactive	تفاعلي
Unit 3		Unit 4	
activist	ناشط / مدافع عن قضية	breathtaking	خلاب / مذهش
climate resilience	القدرة على التكيف مع تغير المناخ	densely-populated	مكتظ بالسكان
marginalized	مهمّش / مقصى	vivid	حي / واضح الألوان
communities	مجتمعات	thrive	يزدهر / ينجح
equity	عدالة / مساواة	underestimate	يستهيئ بـ / يقلل من شأن
extreme weather	طقس قاسٍ / متطرف	coordinated	منسق / متناسق
profound	عميق / مؤثر جدًا	dedicated	مكرّس / مخلص
meteorologist	عالم أرساد جوية	long-lasting	طويل الأمد / يدوم فترة طويلة
tangible	لمسوس / واضح	glow-producing	ينتج توهج / يصدر ضوءًا
phenomenon	ظاهرة	awe-inspiring	مهيّب / يبعث على الإعجاب
intensify	يزداد شدة / يتعزز	haunting	يترك أثرًا عميقًا / مؤثرًا
exposed	مكشوف / مُعرّض	magnificent	رائع / مهيّب
prolonged	طويل الأمد / ممتد	erosion	تعرية / تآكل
scorching	شديد الحرارة / حارق	fragile	هش / ضعيف
vulnerable	ضعيف / عُرضة للخطر	pose	يطرح / يتخذ وضعية
emissions	انبعاثات	well-behaved	حسن السلوك / مطيع
optimistic	متفائل	hatching	فقس (البيض)
pessimistic	متشائم	figuratively	بالمعنى المجازي
megacities	مدن ضخمة	glowing	متوهج
climate migration	الهجرة بسبب تغير المناخ	entangled	متشابك / متورط
mitigate	يخفف / يقلل	hazardous	خطير / محفوف بالمخاطر
amphibious	برّي وبحري / برمائي	non-invasive	غير جراحي / غير اقتحامي
advocate	يدافع / يناصر	interrupt	يقاطع / يوقف مؤقتًا
potential	محتمل / إمكانية	twisted	ملتوي / معقد
greenhouse gas emissions	انبعاثات الغازات الدفيئة	admiration	إعجاب / تقدير
global warming	الاحتباس الحراري	extinction	انقراض
burdens	أعباء / ضغوط	stunning	مذهل / رائع
implementation	تنفيذ / تطبيق	crystal-clear	صافٍ كالكريستال

complicated	معقد	ecosystem	نظام بيئي
consequences	نتائج / عواقب	biologist	عالم أحياء

Prepositions

recover from	يتعافى من	sum up	يلخص
run into	يصادف	set up	يؤسس / يجهز / يركب
trade for	يستبدل بـ	a problem with	مشكلة في
reflect on	يتأمل في / يفكر في	stay up -to- date	يبقى على آخر المستجدات
focus on	يركز على	in charge of	مسؤول عن
result in	يؤدي إلى / يسفر عن	throw ... away	يرمي / يتخلص من
move forward	يتقدم / يمضي قدماً	count on	يعتمد على / يثق بـ
for the sake of	من أجل	engage in	يشارك في / ينخرط في
at its core	في جوهره / أساساً	make up	يشكل / يكون
worry about	يقلق بشأن	call for action	يدعو إلى اتخاذ إجراء
react to	يرد على / يتفاعل مع	catch up with	يلحق بشخص بعد غياب
keep up with	يوكب / يتابع	catch up	يلحق بالآخرين / يعوض ما فاتته
stare at	يحدق في	invest in	يستثمر في
gather around	يتجمع حول	bump into	يصادف / يقابل بالصدفة
take over tasks	يتولى المهام	insist on	يصر على
board on	يصعد إلى	throw away	يرمي
check in	يسجل الدخول	print out	يطبع
check out	يغادر	report to	يُبلغ
deal with	يتعامل مع	sign in	يسجل الدخو
take off	تقلع (الطائرة)	sign out	يسجل الخروج
fill in	يملأ بيانات	plan for	يخطط لـ
far away	بعيداً	pay for	يدفع لـ
escape from	يهرب من	worry about	يقلق بشأن
extend to	يمتد إلى	break down	يتعطل
for instance	على سبيل المثال	care for	يعتني بـ
look up at	ينظر إلى أعلى	put ... together	يجمع / يركب
stay away from	يبتعد عن	run out of	ينفذ من
stay close to	يبقى قريباً من	think about / of	يفكر في
proud of	فخور بـ	specialize in	يتخصص في

human spirit	الروح الإنسانية	spend time on	يقضي وقتًا في
fill ... with	يملأ بـ	start with	يبدأ بـ
belong to	ينتمي إلى	walk around	يتجول حول مكان
benefit from	يستفيد من	get along with	ينسجم مع

Expressions

lay the groundwork	يضع الأساس	full steam ahead	بكل قوة / بتقدم سريع
burn the midnight oil	يسهر للعمل	charge full steam ahead	يواصل بحماس كبير
It rained cats and dogs	أمطرت بغزارة	Teamwork makes the dream work	العمل الجماعي يحقق النجاح
soaked to the skin	مبتل تمامًا	come to a standstill	يتوقف تمامًا
to sweat blood	يعمل بجهد شديد	in a tight corner	في موقف صعب
pale as a ghost	شاحب جدًا	in hot water	في ورطة كبيرة
No pain, no gain	لا نجاح بدون مجهود	bite the bullet	يتحمل موقفًا صعبًا
go the extra mile	يبذل جهدًا إضافيًا	break the ice	يكسر الحواجز
spring into action	يتحرك فورًا	over the moon	سعيد جدًا
hit the ground running	يبدأ العمل بنشاط وحماس	out of the blue	فجأة / دون توقع
bear the brunt	يتحمل العبء الأكبر	turn a blind eye	يتجاهل شيئًا عمدًا
persistence leads to change	المثابرة تؤدي إلى التغيير	the ocean is crying	المحيط يبكي (تعبير مجازي)
face the music	يواجه العواقب / الانتقاد	a stitch in time saves nine	الوقاية خير من العلاج
take the heat	يتحمل الانتقادات	become a thing of the past	يصبح من الماضي
shoulder the burden	يتحمل المسؤولية / العبء	keep it under wraps	يحتفظ به سرًا
in deep water	في موقف صعب	run out of steam	يفقد الطاقة / الحماس
stay ahead of the curve	يسبق الآخرين / متقدم	hit the town	يخرج للترفيه / يتمشى في المدينة
think outside the box	يفكر بطريقة مبتكرة	catch up on old times	يسترجع ذكريات الماضي
climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	keep my hands to myself	ألتزم باحترام ولا أ تدخل فيما لا يخصني
spill the beans	يفشي السر / يكشف الحقيقة	stand by your side	يقف بجانبك

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 1

- 1- The baby began to loudly when it was hungry. (استرشادي 2026)
a) whisper **b)** moan **c)** laugh **d)** clap
- 2- A.....is the subjective experience like pain that indicates a disease or a condition. (استرشادي 2026)
a) sterilization **b)** symptom **c)** session **d)** syndrome
- 3- Our captain.....off the day with some exercise. (استرشادي 2026)
a) takes **b)** pays **c)** puts **d)** kicks
- 4- My father is a doctor; he works an eight-hour a day. (SB)
a) period **b)** pulse **c)** session **d)** shift
- 5- The nurse will the medicine to the patient. (SB)
a) beep **b)** grab **c)** kick off **d)** administer
- 6- The shop is with customers today as there are a lot of offers and discounts. (SB)
a) beeping **b)** moaning **c)** buzzing **d)** moaning
- 7- Nurses are responsible for medications to the patients. (SB)
a) holding **b)** grabbing **c)** seizing **d)** administering
- 8- You must this opportunity with both hands. (SB)
a) hold **b)** take **c)** seize **d)** hand
- 9- Dumping chemical waste has made the water of the Nile (SB)
a) contaminated **b)** pure **c)** mixed **d)** refreshed
- 10- The children left the room in complete after playing. (SB)
a) order **b)** relief **c)** chaos **d)** discipline
- 11- The loud from the car alarm woke up the entire neighborhood. (SB)
a) buzz **b)** moan **c)** quietness **d)** beep
- 12- The football match will.....at exactly 7 p.m. (SB)
a) kick out **b)** knock off **c)** kick off **d)** lock off
- 13- The nurse gave the patient the correct to help relieve the pain. (SB)
a) buzz **b)** medication **c)** chaos **d)** mark
- 14- The rescue team worked to help the before the ambulance arrived. (SB)
a) victims **b)** nurse **c)** staff **d)** clients
- 15- There was an exciting in the classroom when the students heard about the school trip. (SB)
a) beep **b)** buzz **c)** peep **d)** silence

Unit 2

- 16- Our new manager consistently takes the to pro-actively solve any problems that arise. (استرشادي 2026)
a) initiative **b)** primitive **c)** depreciation **d)** evacuation
- 17- Before choosing a major, Mariam took time to on what truly interests her. (استرشادي 2026)
a) draw **b)** reflect **c)** debate **d)** argue
- 18- Many.....products, such as cleaning items, have become more expensive lately. (استرشادي 2026)
a) outdoor **b)** office **c)** travel **d)** household
- 19- The computer will not work if the correct are not installed. (SB)
a) drivers **c)** divers **c)** technicians **d)** links
- 20- The IT team is trying to.....the network problem. (SB)
a) drive **b)** trouble **c)** troubleshoot **d)** update

- 21- The website was.....yesterday for maintenance. (SB)
 a) online b) offline c) connected d) linked
- 22- The software needs to be.....to the latest version. (SB)
 a) downgraded b) disconnected c) updated d) outdated
- 23- We called a.....to repair the broken printer. (SB)
 a) technical b) technician c) connection d) connector
- 24- The company installed an.....system to pack the products without human labour.
 a) manual b) primitive c) automated d) hand-made
- 25- Soap and vinegar are common.....products. (SB)
 a) household b) labour c) diary d) daily
- 26- After the power cut, all the machines in the factory came to a complete (SB)
 a) standpoint b) standstill c) standby d) stand
- 27- The GPS app helps drivers to stay on the right to their destination. (SB)
 a) trek b) trick c) track d) trace
- 28- Modern washing machines and fridges are common in most homes. (SB)
 a) instruments b) appliances c) tools d) drivers
- 29- Ancient Egypt was ruled by many powerful (SB)
 a) families b) races c) dynasties d) teams
- 30- They have provided the factories with machines to get the best quality. (SB)
 a) offline b) sophisticated c) revolutionary d) primitive

Unit 3

- 31- Educational projects often support groups who lack equal opportunities. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) popular b) central c) powerful d) marginalized
- 32- Don't the difficulty of this exam; it's very challenging. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) understand b) underline c) underestimate d) undertake
- 33- The chicks are from their eggs now. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) hatching b) catching c) watching d) matching
- 34- Cars harmful gas emissions that pollute the air. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) produce b) introduce c) deduce d) misuse
- 35- In the recent decades, severe climate changes have had effects on coastal areas. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) trivial b) superficial c) tolerable d) profound
- 36- Our team put forward a perfect scheme that would guarantee fast and accurate..... of the project. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) implementation b) explanation c) determination d) collaboration
- 37- During the exhibition, they displayed an amphibious vehicle to demonstrate new technology. The underlined word "amphibious" functions in the sentence as a/an (استرشادي 2026)
 a) proper noun b) main verb c) adjective d) adverb
- 38- After the flood, the villagers showed great.....by rebuilding their homes and continuing their lives with hope. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) weakness b) sadness c) resilience d) anger
- 39- While industrialized nations are responsible for the greenhouse gas, the marginalized communities bear consequences. (SB)
 a) missions b) tasks c) emissions d) duties
- 40- The predicted thunderstorms across the northern region. (SB)
 a) astronomers b) meteorologists c) astrologers d) narrators
- 41- It's absolutely today — don't forget sunscreen and water! (SB)
 a) freezing b) rainy c) mild d) scorching

- 42- The country experienced a deadly heat that lasted for two weeks. **(SB)**
a) wave **b)** weave **c)** condition **d)** climate
- 43- Floods, hurricanes, and sandstorms are all examples of extreme **(SB)**
a) weather **b)** accident **c)** act **d)** incident
- 44- According to the five-day, temperatures will remain high. **(SB)**
a) forecast **b)** agenda **c)** schedule **d)** timetable
- 45- Some scientists feel about the future of our climate. They expect it will get worse. **(SB)**
a) optimistic **b)** pessimistic **c)** hopeful **d)** cheerful

Unit 4

- 46- I've got myself in problems I've nothing to do with. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) dedicated **b)** steamed **c)** entangled **d)** rescued
- 47- refers to something that exists and can be experienced through the senses, especially when it is unusual, interesting, or not easily explained. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) Coordination **b)** Migration **c)** Phenomenon **d)** Entertainment
- 48- New factories are being modernized to productivity. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) implement **b)** immerse **c)** surround **d)** enhance
- 49- Our grandfather's judgment and opinions are always wise and **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) insightful **b)** trivial **c)** shallow **d)** powerful
- 50- Scientists explained the strange natural to the public who misunderstood it. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) expedition **b)** problem **c)** phenomenon **d)** project
- 51- The scientists worked tirelessly to the experiment's accuracy, even though it was unpredictable. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) enhance **b)** delay **c)** reduce **d)** polish
- 52- Their lawyer needs evidence if he is going to take legal action. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) editable **b)** tangible **c)** replicable **d)** predictable
- 53- Leaving young children unattended on the streets these days is a/an experience. **(استرشادي 2026)**
a) furious **b)** hazardous **c)** overwhelming **d)** autonomous
- 54- Some marine ecosystems are extremely and can be damaged easily pollution. **(SB)**
a) vivid **b)** fragile **c)** bleached **d)** thrive
- 55- Sea turtles can only in clean waters with plenty of food sources. **(SB)**
a) lie **b)** thrive **c)** bleach **d)** die
- 56- Rising sea levels and strong waves can cause severe coastal over time. **(SB)**
a) erosion **b)** protection **c)** rescue **d)** recovery
- 57- Coral reefs are home to many fish whose colours attract divers from around the world. **(SB)**
a) bleached **b)** pale **c)** fade **d)** vivid
- 58- The sun the old wooden fence a pale gray. **(SB)**
a) strengthened **b)** intensified **c)** bleached **d)** supported
- 59- We speak when we say, "The ocean is crying". **(SB)**
a) figuratively **b)** literally **c)** actually **d)** really
- 60- Coral reef is important to marine life. **(SB)**
a) destruction **b)** conservation **c)** reservation **d)** losing

Part 2

Grammar Revision

Unit 1

The present perfect simple & continuous

المضارع التام البسيط & المضارع التام المستمر

المضارع التام البسيط	المضارع التام المستمر
has / have + p.p. Ex: He has read the book. أفعال لحظية وغير لحظية know - join - start - begin - want	has / have been + V-ing. Ex: He has been studying for 3 hours now. أفعال تستغرق مدة زمنية طويلة play - live - learn - work - sleep - run

حدث في الماضي وله أثر في الحاضر

مضارع تام بسيط
التأكيد على الحدث دون مدته

مضارع تام مستمر
التأكيد على المدة

- He is happy as he **has passed** the exam. ► He is tired as he **has been running** for long.

لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر في الحالات الآتية

مع الأفعال اللحظية

عند ذكر عدد مرات الحدث أو كمية

مع already / just

- He has just **(done - been doing)** the homework.
► He has **(visited - been visiting)** Egypt twice.
► The mobile **(has fallen - has been falling)** to the ground.

لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر

To be

أفعال الملكية
have - own - belong

أفعال المشاعر والادراك
love - hate - prefer

- He has **(preferred - been preferring)** to stay here for long.
► He has **(had - been having)** his car for 3 years now.
► He has **(been - been being)** in his room for 2 hours now.

إنتبه

لا تأتي في المضارع التام المستمر	تأتي في المضارع التام المستمر
think يعتقد	think يفكر
taste يعطى مذاق	taste يتذوق
smell يعطى رائحة	smell يشم
feel يعطى ملمس	feel يشعر
have يملك	have يتناول / يقضي

- He has **(felt - been feeling)** pain for 3 days now.
► She has **(tasted - been tasting)** her food for long.
► I have **(tasted - been tasting)** the food for long. It's delicious.
► She has **(thought - been thinking)** about her future all day.

yesterday

all day

all day yesterday

ماضي بسيط

مضارع تام مستمر

ماضي مستمر

- She (**studied - has been studying - was studying**) all day yesterday.
- She (**studied - has been studying - was studying**) all day.
- She (**studied - has been studying - was studying**) yesterday.

حدث وقع في الماضي ولم نحدد نقطة زمنية

حدث وقع في الماضي وانتهى في نقطة زمنية محددة

مضارع تام بسيط

He has bought a car.

حدث في الماضي وله أثر في الماضي

ماضي تام (بسيط / مستمر)

- He was angry as he (**has - had**) been waiting for long.
- He is angry as he (**has - had**) been waiting for long.

ماضي بسيط

He bought a car last week.

حدث في الماضي وله أثر في الحاضر

مضارع تام (بسيط / مستمر)

have/has + gone to

have/has + been to

have/has + been in/at

ذهب ولم يعد

ذهب وعاد

أقام / عاش

- He has (**been - gone**) to Cairo. He will return tomorrow.
- He has (**been - gone**) to the shop. He has bought a lot of things.

ركز

ماضي بسيط + since + مضارع تام

- He hasn't sent me a letter since he travelled.

قد يكون الفعل الذي قبل since ماضي تام إذا كان أقدم الأحداث وهذا يظهر عندما تسبق قاعدة since أو تتبع بماضي بسيط يوضح ذلك.

بداية مدة / ماضي بسيط + since + ماضي تام (حدث أول)

ماضي بسيط (حدث ثاني)

ماضي بسيط (حدث ثاني)

بداية مدة / ماضي بسيط + since + ماضي تام (حدث أول) .

- I hadn't seen your brother since he travelled in 2020 but I saw him yesterday.
- He sent me a letter last week. He hadn't sent me a letter since he travelled in 2020.

ماضي بسيط + when + ماضي بسيط + The last time / last

- I haven't met Rania since she was a child.
- I last saw Rania when she was a child.

just now

ماضي بسيط

- He ate the pie just now.

just

مضارع تام بسيط

- He has just eaten the pie.

for**مدة زمنية**

► I have studied for 3 hours.

for the last + مدة

the last week
the last year
a while - long - many
as long as I can remember

since**the age of**

- I have stayed in Cairo since the age of Mubarak.
 ► I haven't met them for ages.
 ► Egypt has suffered a lot over the ages.

since**مدة + ago**

► I have studied since 3 hours ago.

since last + مدة

the last + اسم
last (week - year ...)
the last party
the last meeting
the last time

for**ages****over****the ages**

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Many doctors long hours to care for patients over the years.
a) have worked **b)** has worked **c)** are working **d)** will work
- Some nurses the same patients for weeks now.
a) support **b)** have been supporting
c) supported **d)** will support
- Hospitals them emergency systems recently.
a) are improving **b)** have improved **c)** improve **d)** will improve
- Staff.....new skills and attending training sessions.
a) be given **b)** been given **c)** have been giving **d)** have been given
- Patients have better care and faster treatment.
a) received **b)** are receiving **c)** will receive **d)** have received
- How long English?
a) have you learning **b)** had you learnt
c) have you been learning **d)** did you learn
- I such a beautiful sunset.
a) had never seen **b)** have never seen
c) have never been seeing **d)** have never been seen
- My hands are dirty because I in the garden.
a) worked **b)** have been working
c) had worked **d)** was working
- Hospitals new technology recently.
a) has introduced **b)** have been introduced
c) have introduced **d)** introduced

10- Staff new skills and attending training sessions.

a) have learnt

b) have been learning

c) have been learnt

d) learnt

11- I a surgery before

a) am never seeing

b) have never seen

c) has never seen

d) will never see

12- The patient has just.....to the recovery room.

a) gone

b) going

c) goes

d) went

13- Nurses in the emergency room since early morning

a) had worked

b) has worked

c) is working

d) have been working

14- He.....medical English for three months

a) had studied

b) studies

c) has been studied

d) has been studying

Unit 2

Direct speech & Indirect speech

الكلام المباشر و الكلام الغير مباشر

1- Reported Statements

الجملة الخبرية في الكلام الغير مباشر

فاعل / (that) + بدون مفعول + said

فاعل + (that) + مفعول + told

Ex: Rana (said – **told**) them that she wouldn't go out.

2- اذا كان فعل القول ماضي فان ما بعده يكون ماضي.

Ex: Ramy said that he (is – **was**) tired.

3- اذا وجدنا أكثر من فعل في الماضي فان المتحكم يكون في:

3- المعني

2- الرابط

1- الكلمة الدالة

Ex: Asmaa said that she found the book that she (would lose – **had lost**) .

Ex: Ola said that she watched TV after she (was writing – **had written**) the homework.

Ex: Nora said that she (**would meet** – had met) them the following day.

4- لا يتغير الظروف والأزمنة اذا كان:

- فعل القول مضارع / مستقبل. - ما بين الأقواس حقيقة - الحديث تم منذ فترة وجيزة.

5- الظروف والأزمنة بعد (If only / I wish / I'd rather) لا يتغير:

6- الكلمات (would / might / could / used to) لا تتغير:

2- Reported Questions

الأسئلة في الكلام الغير مباشر

- Can / Could you tell me { **فعل + فاعل + whether or not**
- want to know { **فعل + فاعل + if**
- wonder / inquire { **فعل + فاعل + أداة استفهام**

فعل + فاعل + أداة استفهام if / whether

ask (ed)

فعل + فاعل + أداة استفهام if / whether + **مفعول**

فعل + فاعل + to + inf. = tell / told + **مفعول**

warn / advise / permit / order /
threaten / request / beg / tell / ask

+

to + inf. (في الإثبات)
not to + inf. (في النفي)

لاحظ

ماضي مستمر was / were + V-ing

then / at that moment

ماضي تام had / 'd + p.p.

the previous / the before

was / were + V-ing / would + inf.

the following / the next week etc.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- She said that they a new machine.
a) build b) build c) have built d) had built
- 2- He said that their house long time.
a) is built b) had been built c) built d) has been built
- 3- The engineer said that machines jobs easier.
a) makes b) made c) are making d) has made
- 4- I was told that a secondary school in the neighbouring village.
a) has built b) has been built c) had been built d) had built
- 5- My father told me that we to the club until we finished our homework.
a) don't go b) won't go c) hadn't gone d) wouldn't go
- 6- Samir says that he the summer holiday in Hurghada when he has finished exams.
a) has spent b) will spend c) would spend d) had spent
- 7- The general manager declared that the company efficient and punctual workers the next month.
a) had promoted b) is promoting
c) is going to promote d) was going to promote
- 8- Tom said that he about that accident before he returned home.
a) hadn't told b) isn't told c) hadn't been told d) won't tell
- 9- She informed me that my friend Rami a terrible accident while he was driving to work.
a) have had b) had c) will be having d) is having
- 10- I told her that she a bad mistake and that she should be cautious later on.
a) had made b) is making c) would make d) has made
- 11- Gaber he was ready for the interview.
a) told b) said c) wondered d) informed
- 12- The teacher told us that Russia the world's largest country by landmass.
a) was b) is c) has been d) will be

Unit 3

Modals

الأفعال الناقصة

could have + p.p

ربما فعل الشيء

- احتمال أنه فعل الشيء. - كان بمقدرته أن يفعل الشيء ولم يفعله وفعل شيء آخر. - كان من الممكن أن يحدث ولم يحدث.

must have + p.p

أكد أنه فعل الشيء

Ex: She (must - **could**) have completed her study but she preferred to marry.

Ex: He has got the top marks, he (**must** - **could**) have studied well.

had to + inf

كان مضطرا أن يفعل ولذا فعل

should have + p.p

= ought to have + p.p

كان يجب أن يفعل الشيء ولكن لم يفعله

Ex: He (had to cancel - **should have cancelled**) the meeting as he was ill but he didn't.

Ex: He (**had to cancel** - should have cancelled) the meeting yesterday as he was ill, he will hold it today.

couldn't have + p.p

= can't have + p.p

مستحيل أنه فعل الشيء

couldn't + inf

لم يستطع أن (في الماضي)

can't + inf

لا يستطيع أن (في الحاضر)

can't + inf

لا يمكن أن (في الحاضر)

Ex: I have left him at home. He (couldn't – **can't**) be at work now.

Ex: He was ill in the hospital yesterday. He couldn't (be – **have been**) at work.

could / may / might + inf

احتمال أنه يفعل الشيء (في الحاضر)

could / may / might have + p.p

احتمال أنه فعل الشيء (في الماضي)

Ex: I can't find my key. I (will – **may**) have left it in the office.

didn't have (need) to + inf.

لم يكن من الضروري فعل الشيء ولذا لم افعله

needn't have + p.p

لم يكن من الضروري فعل الشيء ولكنه فعله

Ex: He didn't have to buy any pens. (So he didn't) .

Ex: He needn't have bought any pens. (But he did) .

Making deduction

الاستنتاج

Expressing Certainty

التعبير عن التأكد

must + inf.

لابد وأنه (مضارع)



must have + p.p.

لابد وأنه كان (ماضي)

can't + inf.

لا يمكن (مضارع)



can't have + p.p.

لا يمكن انه فعل .. (ماضي)

• الفارق بين كلمة can't / must هو المعنى مثل:

Ex: He gets up early. He (**must** - can't) be active

Ex: He plays well. He (must - **can't**) have trained badly.

• وكذلك المعنى يلعب دورا بالنسبة للمضارع و الماضي

Ex: Ali is absent today. He must (**be** - have been) ill.

Ex: Ali was absent yesterday. He must (be - **have been**) ill.

• هناك كلمات تعطي الإشارة لـ must مثل:

sure / certain / definitely

Ex: He must be a doctor

= I'm sure he is a doctor.

Ex: He must have gone

= I'm certain he went

• هناك كلمات للإشارة لـ can't

sure / certain / definitely + نفى / impossible

- Expressing uncertainty

التعبير عن عدم التأكد

may / might / could + inf.

احتمال انه يفعل

may / might / could + have + p.p.

احتمال انه فعل

• وتعني احتمال أو شك في حدوث الشيء .

Ex: It's possible, it's probable, I'm less certain, I'm not sure, perhaps – I doubt it.

Ex: He (must – **might**) have rung. I'm not sure.

could have + p.p.

كان من الممكن أن يفعل و لكن لم يفعل او كان من الممكن ان يحدث ولم يحدث

Ex: He travelled by train but he (must – **could** – may) have travelled by plane.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- She at home; her lights are off.
a) must be b) can't be c) must have been d) can't have been
- 2- They tired after walking all day in the heat.
a) must have been b) can't be c) must be d) can't have been
- 3- This the right place; the map shows we're still far away.
a) must be b) can't be c) must have been d) can't have been
- 4- The streets are flooded. There a heavy rain last night.
a) must have been b) can't be c) must be d) can't have been
- 5- They the announcement—they did not show up.
a) must hear b) can't hear c) must have heard d) can't have heard
- 6- You haven't eaten anything since morning, you be hungry.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 7- It's very cold outside, but the windows are open. He have forgotten to close them.
a) must b) should c) can't d) shouldn't
- 8- The alarm didn't go off last night, so it have been turned off by mistake. I'm sure.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 9- There is no food in the fridge. She have gone shopping this morning.
a) must b) might c) can't d) may
- 10- The garden looks wet. It have rained last night.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 11- He be at home now because his car is not in the driveway.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 12- They left early because their bags are gone.
a) must have b) might have c) can't have d) should have
- 13- The lights are still on though everyone left. Someone forgotten to switch them off.
a) must have b) might have c) can't have d) should have

Unit 4

Compound adjectives

الصفات المركبة

١ ببساطة هي الصفة التي تتكون من كلمتين او اكثر لى تصف اسم مفرد او جمع او لا يعد مثل

Ex: I hope to get a **part-time** job beside study.

Ex: My son is a **middle-aged** young man.

٢ لاحظ بصفة عامة نضع (-) بين اجزاء الصفة المركبة اذا كان بعدها موصوف وغالبا لا نضعها اذا لم يكن بعدها موصوف

٣ هناك بعض الصفات المركبة تستخدم بين اجزاءها (-) سواء كان بعدها اسم ام لا

fat-free	خال من الدهن	red-handed	متورط
smoke-free	خال من التدخين	tight-fisted	بخيل
far-sighted	بعيد النظر	second-hand	مستعمل
deep-seated/rooted	متأصل	old-fashioned	ذات موضة قديمة
long-sighted	لديه طول نظر	absent-minded	شارد الذهن
short-sighted	قصير النظر	open-minded	متفتح العقل
well-educated	متعلم جيدا	strong-willed	زو عزيمة قوية

well-balanced	متزن	good-looking	ذو مظهر جيد
well-informed	مُثقف	mouth -watering	لذيذ
Well-witted	سريع البديهة	clear-cut	واضح

٤ يمكن استخدام او عدم استخدام شرطة مع الصفة المركبة التي تبدأ حال منتهى بـ ly وبعدها اسم

Ex: English is a widely spoken language. (formal)

Ex: English is a widely-spoken language. (informal)

٥ بينما نضعه مع الصفة التي تنتهي بـ ly

Ex: He is a friendly- looking man.

Ex: Dr. Magdi yacoub is a well-known doctor.

٦ الكلمات المركبة الواردة في كتاب المدرسة

well-dressed	حسن الرداء	world-famous	مشهور عالمياً
good-looking	جيد المظهر	short-sighted	قصير النظر
highly-respected	محترم لدرجة عالية	full-time job	وظيفة دوام كامل
time-saving	موفر للوقت	slowly-moving	بطيء التحرك
home-made	صناعة منزلية	heart-breaking	منفجع
self-confident	واثق من نفسه	life-saving	منقذ للحياة
well-behaved	حسن السلوك	well-known	مشهور
old-fashioned	موضة قديمة	densely-populated	ذو كثافة سكانية عالية
long-lasting	مستمر / دائم	fast-changing	سريع التغير
brand-new	جديد من نوعه	ice-cold	صاقع
time-consuming	مستهلك للوقت	fast-rising	سريع الارتفاع
Easy to-wear	سهل الارتداء - عملي	non-invasive	غير جراحي
eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة	brightly-colored	زاهي الالوان
crystal-clear	واضح / صافي	glow-producing	
awe-inspiring	مُبهر		

Types of compound adjective

أنواع الصفات المركبة

1- Compound adjective that starts with a number

صفات مركبة تبدأ برقم

1

صفة -اسم مفرد -رقم a/an

Ex: Ali is a seven year old boy (Wrong)

Ex: Ali is a seven-year-old boy (Correct)

Ex: Ali is seven year old (Wrong)

Ex: Ali is seven years old (Correct)

2

اسم مفرد -رقم

Ex: a five- minute break.

. لاحظ اننا نضع شرطة بين الرقم والاسم المفرد

. وجود a/an ليس له علاقة باجزاء الصفة وانما نضعه من اجل الاسم المفرد الذي هو بعد جزئ الصفة
بمعنى اننا نقول

Ex: A five-minute break

Ex: five-minute breaks

Ex: three days' walk

Ex: two hours' drive

• لاحظ اننا لانضع شرطة - او a/an

• وهذا النوع منتشر مع الأفعال الدالة على المسافة والتي تتحول الى أسماء

walk - drive - swim - fly - ride - run - drive

4 Noun + 's / 's + time

Ex: a month's time holiday

Ex: two minutes' time rest

3- مع الاسم الجمع نضع (s')

1- لاحظ وجود كلمة time 2- مع الاسم المفرد نضع (s)

2- Compound adjective that starts with an adjective صفات مركبة تبدأ بصفة

النمط الثاني

clear-cut

واضح

long-sighted

لدية طول نظر

النمط الثالث

ever-lasting

دائم

well-balanced

متزن جيدا

النمط الرابع

left-handed

اعسر / اشول

English-speaking

متحدث باللغة الإنجليزية

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Mohammed Salah is a footballer.

a) well-known

b) well known

c) well-knowing

d) well knowing

2- As a footballer, Mohamed Salah is

a) well-known

b) well known

c) well-knowing

d) well knowing

3- The manager had a meeting with us yesterday.

a) three-hours

b) three hours

c) three-hour

d) three-hour's

4- Manal is a woman; she is fashionable.

a) well-dressed

b) well dressed

c) well dressing

d) good dressing

5- All people admire Mr. Sayed as she is a man.

a) good looking

b) good-looking

c) good looked

d) good) looked

6- The doctor advised me to wear glasses as I am

a) short-sighted

b) short sighted

c) short sighting

d) short-sighting

7- Messi is a professional footballer.

a) time-saving

b) life-saving

c) highly-respected

d) densely-populated

8- This machine is a device; it saves us long time.

a) time-saving

b) time-consumed

c) long-lasting

d) fast-changing

9- You must try this cake.

a) brand-new

b) home-made

c) well-dressed

d) easy-to-wear

10- The Pyramids are a landmark of Egypt.

a) home-made

b) long-lasting

c) world-famous

d) good-looking

11- We went on a journey to Giza.

a) ten-hour's

b) ten-hours'

c) ten hours

d) ten-hour

12- She is a very person.

a) open-minded

b) opened mind

c) openly mind

d) open minded

a) fully time b) full-time c) fully-timed d) full time

a) crystal-clear b) crystal cleared
c) fast-changing d) densely-populated

a) color **b) colorful** **c) colorfully** **d) coloured**

OK Book Series

OK Book Series

artificial intelligence (AI)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	empathy	تعاطف / فهم مشاعر الآخرين
a human spark / touch	لمسة بشرية	immune system	جهاز المناعة
reflection	تفكير / انعكاس	harmony	انسجام / توافق
metaphor	استعارة / تشبيه رمزي	ignorance	جهل / عدم معرفة
pocket-sized	بحجم الجيب / صغير الحجم	embarrassing	محرج

Unit 7		Unit 8	
boarding pass	بطاقة الصعود إلى الطائرة	confluence	ملتقى / التقاء
bustling	مزدحم / يعجّ بالنشاط	fertile	خصب
carry-on	حقيبة يدوية	foundation	أساس / مؤسسة
checkpoint	نقطة تفتيش أمنية	geographical	جغرافي
departure	رحيل / مغادرة / سفر	abundant	وافر / غزير
lounge	صالة	irrigation system	نظام الري
luxury	فاخر	legal code	مجموعة قوانين
restrictions	قيود / تقييدات	maritime	بحري
security	الأمن / التفتيش الأمني	peninsula	شبه جزيرة
pack	يحزم (الأمثلة)	scribe	كاتب
strike	إضراب / يضرب	ziggurats	الزقورات (أهرامات بابلية)
board (v)	يصعد على متن	shipping	شحن
approach	يقترّب / يدنو	significant	هام / ذو شأن
claim	يطالب / مطالبة	lifeline	شريان الحياة
companion	مرافق	dynasty	سلالة / أسرة حاكمة
critical	حرج / مهم	innovation	ابتكار
navigate	يوجّه / يتنقل	porcelain	خزف / بورسلين
ramen	رامن (حساء ياباني)	terracotta	فخار (طين محروق)
rush (n)	عجلة / استعجال	scholar	عالم
destination	وجهة (السفر)	silk	حرير
examine	يفحص	Silk Road	طريق الحرير
swap	يتبادل	territory	إقليم / أرض
variety	تنوع / تشكيلة	thrive	يزدهر / ينمو
re-route	يحول المسار	glorious	مجيد / عظيم
guidebook	دليل سياحي	region	منطقة / إقليم
conclusion	ختام / نتيجة / خلاصة	twinkle	يتلألأ / يلعب

purchase	يشترى	reign	حكم / عهد
facility	مرفق / تجهيزات	remarkable	بارز / ملفت
procedure	إجراء	eliminate	يقضي على / يزيل
overwhelming	جارف / مرهق	territory	اقليم

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 5

- The people are confident that the government will meet the posed by the rising Nile water level. (استرشادي 2026)
a) challengeable **b)** challenging **c)** challenged **d)** challenges
- The astronauts managed to troubleshoot the shuttle's sudden pause. To troubleshoot means to (استرشادي 2026)
a) hinder **b)** diagnose **c)** maximize **d)** transfer
- A smart entrepreneur should in innovations rather than in capital. (استرشادي 2026)
a) invest **b)** thrive **c)** detect **d)** perform
- She left the job because the work was too; she used to do the same tasks every day.
a) repetitive **b)** haunting **c)** heartbreaking **d)** sophisticated
- The belief that your ideas are entirely may foster an attitude of arrogance. (استرشادي 2026)
a) flawless **b)** imitative **c)** customary **d)** clumsy
- To raise competition in the job market we must boost digital.....among new graduates. (استرشادي 2026)
a) intention **b)** literacy **c)** transport **d)** animation
- The old car he inherited is quite old-fashioned but it is still a fortune.
a) worth **b)** meaningful **c)** useful **d)** favoured (2026)
- The vertebrates' system usually succeeds in recognizing foreign bodies, causing damage to their cells. (استرشادي 2026)
a) digestive **b)** urinary **c)** immune **d)** nervous
- Many organizations get their teams to participate in problem-solving workshops to improve (SB)
a) isolation **b)** collaboration **c)** prevention **d)** imitation
- Technology had so far that it could do almost everything people once did. (SB)
a) disappeared **b)** kept **c)** saved **d)** advanced
- Digital systems diagnosed illnesses with perfect (SB)
a) difficulty **b)** resilience **c)** accuracy **d)** collaboration
- Automated assistants wrote contracts that had no errors. (SB)
a) wrong **b)** faulty **c)** mistaken **d)** flawless
- I don't like jobs . I get bored when I do the same tasks every day.
a) adaptable **b)** repetitive **c)** collaborative **d)** creative
- The government has spent big sums of money on the of the monorail.
a) construction **b)** workforce **c)** collaboration **d)** mindset
- The training programs focus on human and flexibility.
a) sight **b)** literacy **c)** insight **d)** vision

Unit 6

- The visitors were surrounded on all sides by children. (استرشادي 2026)
a) amphibious **b)** scorching **c)** artificial **d)** curious

- 17- The restaurant is less crowded on a than on a weekend. (استرشادي 2026)
a) holiday **b)** festival **c)** celebration **d)** weeknight
- 18- The task was too for all of us but we were happy to perform it. (استرشادي 2026)
a) fantastic **b)** overwhelming **c)** compromising **d)** interactive
- 19- A balanced diet is very for our health. (استرشادي 2026)
a) beneficial **b)** benefit **c)** beneficence **d)** benefitted
- 20- Falling in the street was the most situation I have faced. (استرشادي 2026)
a) lively **b)** mortifying **c)** surprising **d)** cheerful
- 21- It's important to friendships even when life gets busy. (استرشادي 2026)
a) create **b)** improve **c)** maintain **d)** protest
- 22- You can always on your friends in times of need. (استرشادي 2026)
a) rely **b)** keep **c)** focus **d)** go
- 23- When Fatma tripped during her speech, she described the moment as because it was so embarrassing. (استرشادي 2026)
a) mortifying **b)** enjoyable **c)** relaxing **d)** amusing
- 24- Camels have special that allow them to survive without water for long periods. (استرشادي 2026)
a) foods **b)** habitats **c)** adaptations **d)** shelters
- 25- Both sides met again and finally agreed to a compromise. (استرشادي 2026)
a) reach **b)** get **c)** find **d)** take
- 26- The museum launched a new app that gives visitors a/an tour experience.
a) creatively **b)** creative **c)** create **d)** creativity
- 27- The lecture was so that several students nearly fell asleep. (SB)
a) glamorous **b)** cruel **c)** mortifying **d)** dull
- 28- The flood was a terrible for the small village. (SB)
a) promotion **b)** glamor **c)** confidence **d)** disaster
- 29- He was completely of the danger ahead and kept walking. (SB)
a) unaware **b)** glamorous **c)** helpless **d)** cruelty
- 30- The little boy dropped the plate because he was (SB)
a) clumsy **b)** broadened **c)** relaxed **d)** glamorous

Unit 7

- 31- It's a good idea to the flight departure time before you leave for the airport. (استرشادي 2026)
a) maintain **b)** check **c)** socialize **d)** strengthen
- 32- There are still some.....on importing and exporting goods across the borders of certain countries. (استرشادي 2026)
a) prescriptions **b)** directions **c)** restrictions **d)** distractions
- 33- The airport is already with activity. There are many travellers. (SB)
a) muting **b)** silencing **c)** bustling **d)** emptied
- 34- You must print the before boarding the plane. (SB)
a) boarding pass **b)** card **c)** ticket **d)** terminal
- 35- The lounge was packed with travelers who were leaving. (SB)
a) departure **b)** arrival **c)** waiting **d)** reception
- 36- As he waited in the queue, he up a conversation with another traveller. (SB)
a) gave **b)** struck **c)** hung **d)** rang
- 37- Please put all liquids in a tray before going through the
a) entrance **b)** arrival lounge
c) traffic control **d)** security checkpoint
- 38- The airline had to the flight because of bad weather.
a) reroute **b)** clean **c)** continue **d)** borrow
- 39- Mona felt after missing her flight.
a) cheerful **b)** famous **c)** upset **d)** healthy

40- Passengers must show their passports at the

- a)** terminal **b)** check-in desk **c)** arrival lounge **d)** destination

41- She made a small at the gift shop. She bought some presents for her friends.

- a)** purchase **b)** flight **c)** repair **d)** mistake

42- Please follow the safety before entering the lab.

- a)** procedures **b)** methods **c)** forms **d)** invitations

43- The large crowd at the concert was for the children.

- a)** ordinary **b)** peaceful **c)** overwhelmed **d)** overwhelming

44- By the time I the plane, I had already packed everything. **(SB)**

- a)** broadened **b)** boarded **c)** flew **d)** checked

45- My travel stayed with me during the trip.

- a)** companion **b)** lodger **c)** mate **d)** tenant

Unit 8

46- The ancient Egyptians were masters of mechanics before the modern

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** season **b)** century **c)** decade **d)** era

47- The previous in Japan was famous for its beautiful art and strong rulers.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** dynasty **b)** country **c)** state **d)** continent

48- To reach the hidden island, you must through dangerous reefs and unpredictable tides.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** navigate **b)** mediate **c)** generate **d)** elevate

49- The of the Nile River with the Mediterranean Sea has created the fertile Nile Delta.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** conference **b)** diligence **c)** influence **d)** confluence

50- Our mission is to forward research that benefits the entire community.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** look **b)** pull **c)** drive **d)** slow

51- Despite the team efforts, it suffered another

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** defeat **b)** hard breaking **c)** heartbreaking **d)** debate

52- Egypt's unique position has made it one of the most strategically important countries in the world. **(SB)**

- a)** economic **b)** political **c)** geographical **d)** historic

53- The Sinai is Egypt's only land bridge to Asia and beyond. **(SB)**

- a)** Island **b)** Peninsula **c)** State **d)** Isle

54- Egypt's advantages are impressive. The country controls both the Mediterranean Sea and the Red Sea. **(SB)**

- a)** political **b)** commercial **c)** maritime **d)** martial

55- Ancient farmers used systems to bring water from rivers to their fields. **(SB)**

- a)** fertility **b)** irrigation **c)** innovation **d)** code

56- The land near the Nile was very, so crops grew easily. **(SB)**

- a)** barren **b)** sterile **c)** fertile **d)** vulnerable

57- The new school was built on a strong stone

- a)** finding **b)** founder **c)** soil **d)** foundation

58- In Mesopotamia, a(n) was responsible for writing records on clay tablets. **(SB)**

- a)** scribe **b)** subscriber **c)** accountant **d)** ruler

59- AI is a (n) that has revolutionized the fields of work and study.

- a)** discovery **b)** mistake **c)** innovation **d)** tradition

- نستخدم في المبني للمعلوم مع الصيغة السببية ومعناهم يجعل أو يقنع شخص لعمل شيء

فاعل + have / let / make + مفعول عاقل + inf.
= فاعل + get / allow / cause + مفعول عاقل + to + inf.

Ex: My father let me go out with my friends.

Ex: Mom allows us to play computer games.

فاعل + have / get + مفعول غير عاقل + p.p.

Ex: He got / had his hair cut yesterday.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I had the mechanic my brakes yesterday.
a) fix b) fixed c) to fix d) fixing
- She got her brother her with her project.
a) help b) helped c) to help d) helping
- We get the carpets every three months.
a) clean b) cleaned c) to clean d) cleaning
- He had his phone at the service center.
a) repair b) repaired c) to repair d) repairing
- They got the teacher the instructions again.
a) explain b) explained c) to explain d) explain
- Would you rather do things yourself or have them?
a) do b) to do c) doing d) done
- Doctors have patients accurately by machines.
a) diagnosed b) diagnose c) to diagnose d) to be diagnosed
- The officer made the criminal
a) talked b) to talk c) talk d) talking
- Samah let her older sister her clothes yesterday.
a) ironed b) iron c) ironing d) to ironing
- The park manager wants someone the plants every day.
a) water b) watering c) watered d) to water
- Lamia will her house decorated next week.
a) has b) have c) had d) having
- The PE teacher had the students around the playground four times.
a) run b) to run c) running d) ran
- If you don't know how to use the computer, get your older brother you.
a) help b) helping c) helped d) to help

Unit 6

تم شرحه في الوحدة الثانية

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
"Will you come to the party?" She asked.
a) She asked if I would come to the party.
b) She asked if I will come to the party.

- c) She asks if I would come to the party.
 d) She asked whether I would come to the party.
- 2- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence? He said to her, "Have you been to that new restaurant?"
 a) He asked her if she has been to that new restaurant.
 b) He asked her if she had been to this new restaurant.
 c) He asked her if she had been to that new restaurant.
 d) He asked her if he had been to that new restaurant.
- 3- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence?
 Dad asked me if I have enjoyed the movie the night before.
 a) asked / told b) have / had c) before / after d) I / he
- 4- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
 "Why can't you come to the party?", she asked him.
 a) She wondered why he couldn't come to the party.
 b) She wondered why he can't come to the party.
 c) She wondered why he couldn't come to the party.
 d) She asked why he couldn't come to the party.
- 5- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
 "How long will you be in town?" he said to her.
 a) He asked her how long she would be in town.
 b) He asked her how long would she be in town.
 c) He asked her how long she will be in town.
 d) He asked her how long will she be in town.
- 6- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
 "When are you free next week?", my friend said to me.
 a) My friend said to me when I was free the following week.
 b) My friend asked me when I am free the following week.
 c) My friend asked me when was I free the following week.
 d) My friend asked me when I was free the following week.
- 7- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) She asked if I wanted to go shopping.
 b) She asked if I wants to go shopping.
 c) She asked what I want to go shopping.
 d) She asked do I want to go shopping.
- 8- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) He asked me where did I want to eat.
 b) He asked me where I want to eat.
 c) He asked me where I wanted to eat.
 d) He asked me where do I want to eat.
- 9- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) They asked if can we meet earlier.
 b) They asked whether could we meet earlier.
 c) They asked can we meet earlier.
 d) They asked if we could meet earlier.
- 10- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) She asked me why I didn't came to the party.
 b) She asked me why I don't come to the party.
 c) She asked me why I didn't come to the party.
 d) She told me why I didn't come to the party.

Active	had + p.p.
Passive	had + been + p.p.
Negation	hadn't + p.p.
Question	Had + subject + p.p.?
Wh- questions	Wh-word + had + subject + p.p.?

- يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر في الماضي

Ex: I had never met a tourist before I went to Sharm.

- يعبر الماضي التام عن حدث وقع قبل وقت معين في الماضي

Ex: He had slept before 11 o'clock last night.

After
When
As soon as



Past perfect / simple
ماضي تام / بسيط



Past simple
ماضي بسيط

Before
By the time
When



Past simple
ماضي بسيط



Past perfect
ماضي تام

(في حالة حذف الفاعل)

After



V-ing



ماضي بسيط (مبنى للمعلوم)

After



being + p.p.



ماضي بسيط (مبنى للمجهول)

Before



V-ing



ماضي تام (مبنى للمعلوم)

Before



being + p.p.



ماضي تام (مبنى للمجهول)

Having



p.p.



ماضي بسيط (مبنى للمعلوم)

Having



been + p.p.



ماضي بسيط (مبنى للمجهول)

Ex: (Having - Having been) painted, the flat was furnished.

Ex: (Having - Having been) finished the exam, he handed the paper.

By



نقطة زمنية
ماضية



Past perfect
ماضي تام

Ex: By last Saturday, he had ended his journey.

ماضي بسيط منفي



till / until



ماضي تام

Ex: He didn't leave until he (had met - has met) the manager.

ماضي تام مثبت



till / until



ماضي بسيط

Ex: He had waited for her until she (came - had come).

It was only after / when
It wasn't until



Past perfect
ماضي تام

that

Past simple
ماضي بسيط

Ex: It was only when he (agreed - had agreed) that the children went to the park.

Ex: It wasn't (because - until) he had seen Walaa that he admired her.

- يأتي الماضي التام والماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات الآتية ومعناها (لم يكـد حتى)

no sooner	than	ماضي بسيط
hardly	when / before	
scarcely	when / before	
barely	when / before	

Ex: She had no sooner found her lost money than she launched the cry of joy.

Ex: She had hardly finished her university studies when she got married.

ولكن إذا بدأت الجملة بـ (No sooner/Hardly/Scarcely) تكون كالآتي :

No sooner	than	ماضي بسيط
Hardly	when / before	
Scarcely	when / before	
Barely	when / before	

ركز في الجمل الآتية

Ex: No sooner (did – had) he arrived at school than he was bullied.

Ex: No sooner (did – was – had) the letter sent than my manager knew about it.

ركز في الفارق

- يمكن استخدام الماضي التام بعد الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن رغبة أو أمنية في الماضي

I'd rather / If only / I wish / It's time	فاعل	ماضي بسيط	رغبة في المضارع
I'd rather / If only / I wish / It's time	فاعل	ماضي تام	رغبة في الماضي

Ex: I wish I had spent all my money yesterday.

Ex: I wish I were with them now.

ماضي تام	➔	. After that,	➔	ماضي بسيط
ماضي بسيط	➔	. Before that,	➔	ماضي تام
immediately after / on	➔	اسم / v + ing	➔	ماضي بسيط

Ex: Immediately after his departure, I felt lonely.

On	➔	اسم / v + ing.	➔	ماضي بسيط
----	---	----------------	---	-----------

Ex: On seeing Ali, I told him what had happened.

The past perfect continuous tense

زمن الماضي التام المستمر

Form	had been + V-ing.
Usage	- يعبر عن استمرار الفعل حتي وقت معين في الماضي - When he arrived home, mom had been cooking for 2 hours.
Key words	- يأتي مع الكلمات الدالة علي الماضي التام - يستخدم مع all – for – since - لا يستخدم مع stative verbs مثل know/ love / own / understand - لا يستخدم مع الافعال اللحظية مثل: stop / break down / finish / open / end / close

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The traveler realized that there a problem with his flight.
a) had been **b)** were **c)** is **d)** has been
- 2- After the traveler his passport over, the attendant checked the system.
a) had been handed **b)** has handed **c)** had handed **d)** hand
- 3- They video games for three hours when their mom called them for dinner.
a) played **b)** were playing **c)** had played **d)** had been playing
- 4- He a new car before he sold the old one.
a) buys **b)** was buying **c)** has bought **d)** had bought
- 5- The sun brightly by the time we left the house this morning.
a) has shone **b)** is shining **c)** had shone **d)** has been shining
- 6- I in Paris for five years before I moved to Rome.
a) lived **b)** was living **c)** has lived **d)** had been living
- 7- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? We had been finished our homework before our friends came over.
a) came / had come **b)** had been / had **c)** before/ after **d)** finished/ finishing
- 8- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? They were angry because they have been queuing for an hour
a) have / had **b)** because / so **c)** queuing/queued **d)** were / had been
- 9- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? He was cooking dinner for a few minutes when the smoke alarm went off.
a) was/ has been **b)** was/ had been **c)** went / had gone **d)** when / after
- 10- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? I had been forgetting to lock the door before I left, so I had to go back.
a) left / had left **b)** had to / have to
c) had been forgetting / had forgotten **d)** had been / have been

Unit 8

The passive

المبني للمجهول

Present simple	am/is/ are + p.p.	Ex: A car is mended.
Present continuous	am/is/are + being + p.p.	Ex: The room is being painted.
Present perfect	has / have + been + p.p.	Ex: A letter has been typed.
Past simple	was / were + p.p.	Ex: The house was built in 2020.
Past continuous	was / were + being + p.p.	Ex: English was being studied all day yesterday.
Past perfect	had been + p.p.	Ex: He had been elected by 2010.
Modal verbs	will / can / may might / could / would / should..... + be + p.p.	Ex: Many projects will be done next year. Ex: Another doctor should be consulted.
Infinitive	have / has / had / need to be + p.p.	Ex: A study plan has to be made. Ex: The car needs to be mended.
Perfect modal verbs	should / might / must / can't / could + have been + p.p.	Ex: These trees must have been cut last year. Ex: The mobile can't have been repaired.

(١) الافعال التي يليها (to + infinitive) تتحول الي (to be + p.p.) عند البناء للمجهول
(want / expect / ask /advise /allow)

Ex: I want him to help me.

Ex: I want to be helped by him.

(٢) الافعال التي يليها (v-ing) تتحول الي (being + p.p.) عند البناء للمجهول

like / love / hate / avoid / dislike / imagine / stop etc

Ex: I hate people telling lies to me.

Ex: I hate being told lies.

(٣) الافعال التي تأخذ مفعولين يتم بنائها للمجهول بطريقتين وهي

give / lend / buy / build / offer / write etc

Ex: I gave her the book.

Ex: She was given the book.

Ex: The book was given to her.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The pyramids by tourists every year.
a) visited b) are visited c) are visiting d) were visited
- 2- The Suez Canal by Ferdinand de Lesseps.
a) has been designed b) designed c) is designed d) was designed
- 3- The project by workers in 1869.
a) was completing b) were completed c) was completed d) is completed
- 4- Millions of tons of cargo through the canal.
a) are carried b) are carrying c) carried d) carrying
- 5- The smuggler by the police.
a) arrests b) arrested c) was arrested d) arresting
- 6- Look! A kite by Shady.
a) is flown b) is being flown c) was flown d) was being flown
- 7- The deer by the lion.
a) is attacking b) attacked c) was attacked d) was attacking
- 8- This portrait by my sister recently.
a) has been drawn b) is being drawn c) was drawn d) was being drawn
- 9- The new library last year.
a) was building b) built c) builds d) was built
- 10- The chef a five-star meal.
a) has been prepared b) has prepared c) was prepared d) have prepared
- 11- The packages by the delivery service.
a) are being delivered b) delivered c) are delivering d) is delivered
- 12- They the new song on the radio.
a) are being played b) were played c) played d) was playing
- 13- The concert by thousands of fans.
a) was enjoyed b) enjoyed c) is enjoying d) was enjoying
- 14- Egypt at the crossroads of Africa and Asia.
a) was situated b) is situated c) situates d) will be situated
- 15- The Suez Canal in the 19th century.
a) is constructed b) constructed c) was constructed d) has been constructed

Key Vocabulary

Unit 9		Unit 10	
black hole	ثقب أسود	backpacking	ترحال / سفر بحقيبة ظهر
boundary	حد / حدود	compliment	يثني / يمدح / يُجامل
chance	فرصة	generosity	الكرم / سخاء
detect	يكتشف	gesture	إيماءة / تعبيرات الجسد
escape	يهرب	specific	محدد
event horizon	أفق الحدث	hospitality	كرم الضيافة
fear	خوف	politeness	الأدب / اللياقة
dense	كثيف / مضغوط	thoughtful	مراعي / متعمق التفكير
invisible	غير مرئي	thoughtfulness	مراعاة / تفكير عميق
mystery	لغز / سر	unhesitating	غير متردد
opportunity	فرصة	unhesitatingly	بلا تردد
trapdoor	باب سري	collectivist	جماعي الاتجاه
reputation	سمعة	individualistic	فردى / يميل للاستقلال
shadow	ظل	patronize	يعامل بتعالٍ / يدعم
singularity	حالة التفرد	spontaneous	عفوي / تلقائي
theory	نظرية	legendary	أسطوري
universe	الكون	genuinely	بصدق / بإخلاص
assumption	افتراض	genuine	حقيقي / صادق
cosmic	كوني / متعلق بالكون	curious	فضولي
cosmos	الكون	incredibly	بشكل لا يُصدق
galaxy	مجرة	comprehension	فهم / استيعاب
Milky Way	درب التبانة	core	لب / نواة / جوهر
funding	تمويل	touched	متأثر (عاطفيًا)
dimension	بُعد	shelter	مأوى
swallowed	يبتلع / يُسحب	appreciate	يقدّر
harmonious	متناغم	extend	يطيل / يمد
phenomenon	ظاهرة	verbally	شفهياً
domain	مجال	calendar	تقويم
gravitational	متعلق بالجاذبية	meaningfully	بطريقة هادفة
evolve	يتطور	recess	استراحة / فسحة

Unit 11		Unit 12	
escape	متنفس / هروب	apprenticeship	تدريب مهني
feedback	تغذية راجعة / تقييم	tailoring	تفصيل الملابس
fiction	خيال	temporary	مؤقت
imagery	التصوير البلاغي	counselor	مرشد / مستشار
isolate	يعزل / يفصل	cultural awareness	الوعي الثقافي
isolating	عازل / معزول	graduation	التخرج
literature	الأدب	retirement	التقاعد
moral	قيمة أخلاقية / عبرة	rehearsal	بروفة
non-fiction	واقع / أدب غير خيالي	reputation	سمعة
prose	نثر	legacy	إرث
rejection	رفض	architecture	عمارة / هندسة معمارية
breeze	نسيم	business studies	دراسة الأعمال
condition	حالة / ظرف / شرط	dentistry	طب الأسنان
playwright	كاتب مسرحي	biography	سيرة ذاتية
poetic	شعري	ethical	أخلاقي
talent	موهبة	guarantee	يضمن
daffodil	زهرة النرجس	rewarding	مُجزٍ / ذو فائدة
flow	يتدفق / يجري	land a job	يحصل على وظيفة
rhythm	إيقاع	passion	شغف
theme	موضوع	graduate	يتخرج / خريج
poetry	الشعر	practical	عملي
ancestor	سلف / جد	psychology	علم النفس
folktale	حكاية شعبية	scroll	يتصفح / يحرك الشاشة
preserve	يحافظ / يصون	facility	منشأة
inspiration	إلهام / تشجيع	forum	منتدى
analysis	تحليل	agency	وكالة
peaceful	هادئ / سلمي	applicable	قابل للتطبيق
philosophical	فلسفي	motivate	يحفّز
fade	يتلاشى	interactive	تفاعلي

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 9

- 1- Scientists say the contains billions of stars, planets, and galaxies. (SB)
a) black hole **b)** earth **c)** universe **d)** comet
- 2- A black hole's is the point of no return; nothing can escape once it passes this boundary. (SB)
a) galaxy **b)** cosmos **c)** event horizon **d)** singularity
- 3- At the center of a black hole lies a where density becomes infinite. (SB)
a) galaxy **b)** cosmos **c)** event horizon **d)** singularity
- 4- Without, people and objects would float away into space. (SB)
a) gravity **b)** attraction **c)** pull **d)** energy
- 5- Our Solar System is part of a large spiral of stars and planets. (SB)
a) galaxy **b)** cosmos **c)** event horizon **d)** singularity
- 6- The is the name of the galaxy that contains Earth. (SB)
a) Milky Way **b)** singularity **c)** universe **d)** gravity
- 7- Poets sometimes use the word instead of "universe" to describe the whole of existence. (SB)
a) galaxy **b)** cosmos **c)** event horizon **d)** singularity
- 8- Black holes are giants that have such strong gravitational pull that nothing can escape through them. (SB)
a) small **b)** minute **c)** cosmic **d)** tiny
- 9- Bermuda Triangle is still a that scientists can't explain.
a) discovery **b)** fact **c)** thought **d)** mystery
- 10- The event horizon is the final between space and the black hole. (SB)
a) destination **b)** boundary **c)** stop **d)** station
- 11- Black holes are incredibly, containing enormous mass in a tiny volume. (SB)
a) empty **b)** dense **c)** light **d)** hollow
- 12- The matter inside a black hole is extremely into a tiny space. (SB)
a) expanded **b)** impressed **c)** stretched **d)** compressed
- 13- The house is surrounded by tall trees; it is
a) visible **b)** invisible **c)** bright **d)** colorful
- 14- have discovered that there are different types of black holes. (SB)
a) Astronomers **b)** Astrologers **c)** Physicians **d)** Physicists
- 15- The universe is full of mysteries, and is the key to understanding them. (SB)
a) indifference **b)** disinterest **c)** neglect **d)** curiosity

Unit 10

- 16- In Japan, kindness is often shown through and small acts of service. (SB)
a) politeness **b)** impoliteness **c)** rudeness **d)** insult
- 17- like bowing and nodding have deep meanings. (SB)
a) Signs **b)** Signals **c)** Gestures **d)** images
- 18- She the help her friends give her. She says to them, "Thanks a lot".
a) ignores **b)** forgets **c)** wastes **d)** appreciates
- 19- In a(n) culture, people put the needs of the group before their own.
a) collective **b)** individualistic **c)** collectivistic **d)** individual
- 20- A(n) culture values personal freedom and independence over group needs.
a) collective **b)** individualistic **c)** collectivistic **d)** individual
- 21- Mo Salah is; everyone talks about his amazing goals.
a) legendary **b)** unknown **c)** ordinary **d)** normal

- 22- The of the local people made the travelers feel at home.
a) misery **b)** miserliness **c)** cruelty **d)** hospitality
- 23- Our hosts made sure we had everything we needed.
a) miser **b)** miserable **c)** hospitable **d)** stingy
- 24- He jumped into the water to save the child. He didn't think for a while.
a) unhesitatingly **b)** hesitatingly **c)** reluctantly **d)** unwillingly
- 25- She was deeply by the kind words from her colleagues when she retired.
a) touchy **b)** impressive **c)** touched **d)** effective
- 26- I will never forget the of my neighbors during a difficult time. They gave me a hand.
a) thoughtfulness **b)** thoughtlessness **c)** ingratitude **d)** negativity
- 27- It was very of you to bring me the doctor when I was sick.
a) thoughtless **b)** thoughtful **c)** ungrateful **d)** mean
- 28- Their trip to the beach was completely; they decided to go at the last minute.
a) planned **b)** rehearsed **c)** passive **d)** spontaneous
- 29- She offered a sincere to her friend on the impressive presentation. (استرشادي 2026)
a) complement **b)** compliment **c)** commitment **d)** comment
- 30- The children played on the swings during
a) recession **b)** decline **c)** recess **d)** session

Unit 11

- 31- The sky was , so we could not see the sun. (استرشادي 2026)
a) overcast **b)** bright **c)** sunny **d)** vague
- 32- The hero in this novel to overcome the challenges. (SB)
a) struggles **b)** argues **c)** forgets **d)** captures
- 33- Poetry, drama and legends are forms of that reflect human culture. (SB)
a) science **b)** literature **c)** image **d)** wisdom
- 34- Unlike poetry, ... is written in ordinary language and follows natural speech patterns. (SB)
a) talk **b)** drama **c)** prose **d)** Speech
- 35- Through the old man's stories, the young hero gained the needed to complete his quest. (SB)
a) force **b)** science **c)** power **d)** wisdom
- 36- Although it's a work of, the characters feel incredibly real. (SB)
a) fiction **b)** non-fiction **c)** reality **d)** life
- 37- The poet's use of — such as "the golden sun sank into a sea of clouds" — created a vivid sensory experience for the reader.
a) rhyme **b)** imagery **c)** narrative **d)** structure
- 38- The documentary filmmaker aimed to the reality of life in a forest.
a) ignore **b)** conceal **c)** capture **d)** fabricate
- 39- After submitting my answers, my teacher provided constructive that helped me a lot.
a) rejection **b)** praise **c)** refusal **d)** feedback
- 40- With hard work and, she achieved her goals.
a) discipline **b)** indifference **c)** lack **d)** procrastination
- 41- It took time to adjust to the of city life.
a) rhythm **b)** rhyme **c)** foot **d)** plot
- 42- Despite facing several setbacks, she maintained a outlook that lifted the spirits of her entire team.
a) gloomy **b)** cheerful **c)** indifferent **d)** resentful
- 43- We enjoyed the soft at the beach.
a) gale **b)** storm **c)** hurricane **d)** breeze

44- The assistant uses a polite when speaking to customers.

- a) plot b) tone c) tune d) rhyme

45- Schools help students develop good and respect for others.

- a) facts b) statistics c) morals d) dates

Unit 12

46- Before the final performance of the play, the actors met every afternoon for a/an to practice their roles. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) audition b) celebration c) discussion d) rehearsal

47- Aswan has a strong for being one of the cleanest and safest places in the world.

- a) celebration b) reputation c) decoration d) invitation

48- During the debate, each student had to..... a point clearly and respectfully.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a) score b) suggest c) argue d) say

49- She enrolled in a course in business management.

- a) two-years b) two-year c) two-year's d) two-years'

50- He is so sociable that he can get well with his classmates.

- a) along b) long c) a long d) up

51- She is for her kindness. That's all neighbors love her.

- a) badly-known b) well-known c) infamous d) hardly-known

52- Children should stay close their parents in crowded places.

- a) for b) from c) with d) to

53- Winter should be warm and comfortable, especially in cold countries. (SB)

- a) rehearsal b) applicants c) apprenticeship d) clothing

54- Mariam was when she heard strange noises outside her window at midnight. (SB)

- a) terrified b) rehearsal c) clothing d) inspiring

55- Before becoming a skilled carpenter, Ahmed completed a two-year with a master craftsman. (SB)

- a) inspiring b) apprenticeship c) clothing d) terrified

56- The company received over 300 for the new job position. (SB)

- a) applicants b) apprenticeship c) inspiring d) rehearsal

57- The teacher's speech about hard work and success was truly to the students. (SB)

- a) terrified b) inspiring c) applicants d) clothing

58- The actors met every evening for before the big performance. (SB)

- a) apprenticeship b) clothing c) rehearsal d) applicants

59- Most teenagers spend all day on Facebook and Instagram. (SB)

- a) focusing b) skimming c) scanning d) scrolling

60- The professor gave a speech about the meaning of success and happiness in life.

- a) physical b) philosophical c) physic d) sociable

أفعال يتبها (V-ing)

admit (to)	يعترف	enjoy	يستمتع	involve	يتضمن
avoid	يتجنب	fancy	يتخيل	keep	يواصل / يظل
consider	يفكر في	finish	ينهي	miss	يفوته
deny	ينكر	imagine	يتخيل	postpone	يؤجل
dislike	يكره	include	يشمل	practise	يمارس
risk	يخطر به	stand	يقف / يصمد	suggest	يقترح

أفعال يتبها (to + inf)

afford	يتحمل تكلفة	expect	يتوقع	pretend	يتظاهر
agree	يوافق	hope	يأمل	promise	يعد (يوعد)
arrange	يرتب	learn	يتعلم	refuse	يرفض
ask	يطلب	manage	يتمكن	seem	يبدو
decide	يقرر	offer	يعرض	want	يريد
deserve	يستحق	plan	يخطط	wish	يرغب

تعبيرات يتبها (V-ing)

be accustomed to	معتاد على	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
be busy	مشغول	It's no good	لا فائدة من
be used to	يكون معتاد على	It's no use	لا فائدة من
be worth	يستحق	lead to	يؤدي إلى
can't help	لا يستطيع أن يتوقف عن	look forward to	يتطلع إلى
contribute to	يساهم في	object to	يعترض على
don't mind	لا يمانع	take to	يعتاد على
feel like	يود / يريد	thanks to	بفضل

أفعال يتبها (V-ing) أو (to + inf) بدون فارق في المعنى

love	يحب	need	يحتاج	prefer	يفضل
like	يحب	begin	يبدأ	start	يبدأ
hate	يكره	continue	يستمر		

أفعال يتبها (V-ing) أو (to + inf) مع وجود فارق في المعنى

remember + V-ing.	يتذكر أنه قد فعل شيئاً ما في الماضي
remember + to + inf.	يتذكر أن يفعل شيئاً ما ثم يفعله
regret + V-ing.	يأسف على شيء فعله في الماضي
regret + to + inf.	يأسف على شيء سوف يفعله - يضطر لعمل شيء
stop + V-ing.	يتوقف عن عمل شيء ما
stop + to + inf.	يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما

forget + V-ing.	نسيت أنه فعل كذا (أي فعله ولكن نسي)
forget + to + inf.	ينسى أن يفعل شيئاً ما (أي لم يفعله)
try + V-ing.	يجرب / يقوم بعمل شيء ليرى نتيجته
try + to + inf.	يحاول عمل شيء (بمجهود) وغالباً لا ينجح

أفعال يتبناها (V-ing) إذا لم يتبناها مفعول به

advise	ينصح	forbid	يمنع	permit	يعطي إذن
allow	يسمح له	encourage	يشجع	recommend	يوصي بـ

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Scientists refuse without evidence.
a) to guess b) guessed c) to guessing d) guess
- Many people enjoy black holes as portals.
a) to imagine b) imagining c) to imagining d) imagine
- Astronomers hope new discoveries soon.
a) revealing b) to reveal c) to revealing d) reveal
- Experts avoid unproven theories.
a) to make b) making c) to making d) make
- Scientists hope evidence of life on Mars.
a) to find b) finding c) to finding d) find
- Which sentence is structurally correct?
a) I suggest to reading more about quantum physics.
b) I suggest reading more about quantum physics.
c) I suggest to read more about quantum physics.
d) I suggest that read more about quantum physics.
- We practice the telescope every night.
a) to use b) to using c) using d) use
- I forgot my alarm last night. I missed my appointment.
a) setting b) to set c) to setting d) set
- The scientist stopped at midnight. He quit the activity.
a) to working b) work c) to work d) working
- Leila stopped to the radio. She paused to listen.
a) listening b) to listen c) to listening d) listen

Unit 10

Relative clauses

عبارات الوصل

نوع لا يعطي معلومة ويستخدم فيه جميع عبارات الوصل	نوع يعطي معلومة ويستخدم فيه جميع عبارات الوصل
لا تستخدم (that) في هذا النوع	تحل (that) محل who - whom - which
تسبق وتتبع عبارة الوصل (,) لأنها لا تعطي معلومة	لا تسبق ولا تتبع عبارة الوصل بكومة لأنها تعطي معلومة
Ex: My mother, who I love, is a doctor.	Ex: The man who killed the boy was imprisoned.

(الذي / التي) (فعل) + who / that + عاقل

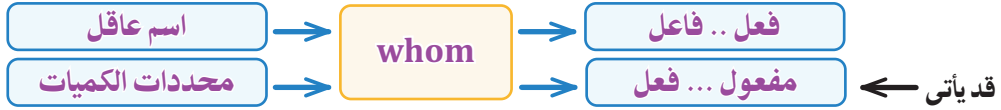
● تحل محل الفاعل العاقل (اسم / ضمير) المتكرر في الجملة الثانية ويأتي بعدها فعل ولا تحذف رابط الوصل.

Ex: Salah who / that plays for Liverpool is Egyptian.

(الذي / التي) (اسم / ضمير) + who / that + عاقل

● تحل محل المفعول العاقل (اسم / ضمير) المتكرر في الجملة الثانية وهنا يمكن حذف رابط الوصل.

Ex: The men who / that I lived with in Cairo was honest.



Ex: The man whom I lived with in Cairo was honest.

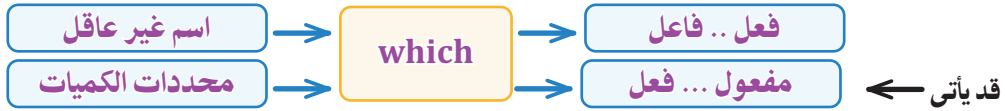
Ex: I have invited two friends but neither of whom gave me a present.

● who - that تستخدم بدلاً منه.

Ex: The girl who / that I helped last night was my neighbour.

● whom يمكن أن تسبق بحرف جر.

Ex: The man with whom I lived in Cairo was honest.



Ex: The dress which / that she wore last night was very nice.

Ex: I bought many of books, a few of which are good.

● that تستخدم بدلاً منه.

Ex: I opened the window which / that overlooks the garden.

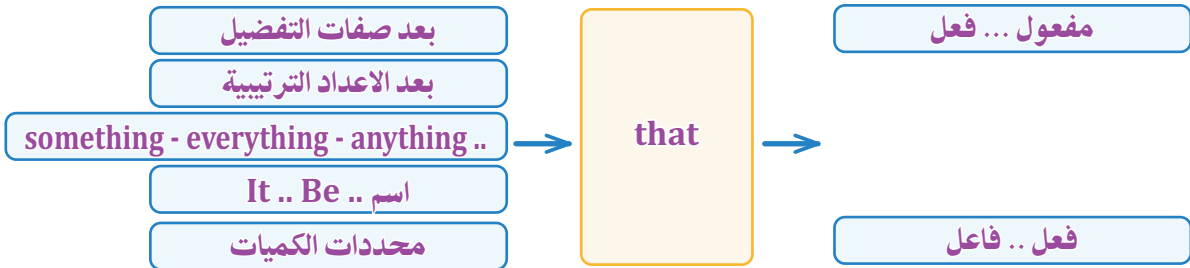
● which محل عبارة كاملة وتسبق بفاصلة.

Ex: I played a game of tennis, which made me exhausted.

● which يمكن أن تسبق بحرف جر.

Ex: This is the article in which she writes about science.

Ex: The manager had a meeting at which he discussed the company's problems.



Ex: Messi is the best player that I have ever seen.

Ex: It was Peter that broke the window.

Ex: I told Ali all that I knew about the matter.

Ex: Is there anything that I can do?

Ex: Ali was the first one that arrived at school.

= Ali was the first one to arrive at school.

حيث للمكان where

عندما للزمان when

● الفارق بين (when / where) و which هو حرف الجر في معظم الأحيان

● I travelled to Cairo (where - which) I was born.

● I travelled to Cairo (where - which) I was born in.

● Ramadan is the month (when - which) Muslims fast in.

● ينبغي معرفة الآتي

where - when = حرف جر + it / there

which = it

- This is the flat (where - which) I bought last year.

- The 7th of October 2023 is the day (where – which) I can't forget.

● رغم عدم وجود حرف جر ومع ذلك اختارنا which لأن رابط الوصل حل محل it وليس it + حرف جر

Ex: The manager had a meeting at which he discussed the company's problems.

المملوك (اسم عاقل أو غير عاقل) بدون محدد → whose → المالك (اسم عاقل أو غير عاقل)

Ex: That is the man whose car was stolen yesterday.

Ex: My uncle whose house we live in traveled abroad.

● whose يمكن أن تسبق بحرف جر.

Ex: My uncle in whose house we live travelled abroad.

● in - with تستخدم بدلاً منه.

Ex: The man in a blue jacket is my father.

Ex: The girl with green eyes is so pretty.

= The girl who has green eyes is so pretty.

● هناك أفعال تستخدم كإسم مع whose وتستخدم كفعل مع who.

Ex: The actor who plays Salah El-Dein is talented.

Ex: The actor whose plays are popular is talented.

● I spoke to the guest (who – whose) stay in the hotel was long.

● I spoke to my relative (who – whose) visit to us was unexpected.

ما - الشيء الذي what

● رابط وصل ولكن لا يعود على اسم قبله بل تستخدم كمفعول أو فاعل بالجملة الأولى = the thing\ s which

كيف نفرق بين what و which

● ببساطة اذا وجدنا الاسم الذي يعود عليه قبله نختار which

● واذا لم نجد الاسم الذي يعود عليه قبله نختار what

● لا تأتي which كرابط وصل في بداية الكلام بينما what ممكن أن تأتي.

Ex: I couldn't understand (which – what) you said.

Ex: (What – which) you said was confusing.

the reason

why

فعل .. فاعل

Ex: I know the reason why he married her! For her money.

حذف ضمير الوصل

● إذا حل ضمير الوصل محل المفعول.

Ex: The man (who) I helped is my best friend.

● في المجهول يحذف الضمير و V. to be ويتبقى p.p.

Ex: This novel (which was) written in 2000 I've read.

● في المعلوم يحذف ضمير الوصل ويضاف للفعل ing

Ex: The boy (who depends) depending on himself is clever.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The family invited me for dinner was incredibly kind.

a) whose b) where c) that d) when

2- Istanbul, ... is Turkey's largest city, is famous for its hospitality.

a) whose b) where c) that d) which

3- The moment I arrived, they offered me tea and food.

a) when b) where c) that d) which

- 4- The guest house we stayed had a very friendly owner.
 a) what b) where c) which d) who
- 5- The woman daughter speaks English helped translate for us.
 a) whose b) who c) that d) which
- 6- Cultures value community often show more hospitality.
 a) who b) where c) that d) whose
- 7- Which sentence is structurally correct?
 a) The woman whose her house we stayed in was like a mother to us.
 b) The woman who house we stayed in was like a mother to us.
 c) The woman in whose house we stayed in was like a mother to us.
 d) The woman whose her house we stayed was like a mother to us.
- 8- Do you know your uncle is coming back from Paris?
 a) whose b) who c) when d) where
- 9- Siwi is the language in parts of the south of the country.
 a) spoken b) which is speaking c) speaking d) which spoken
- 10- Ahmed asked about the place smartphones became popular.
 a) where b) whose c) which d) who
- 11- Omar is always happy when he gets he needs.
 a) whose b) which c) who d) what
- 12- Seif said the red car towards us now belongs to his brother.
 a) coming b) which comes c) came d) comes
- 13- Noha explained the reason she doesn't like Ramy is his selfishness.
 a) which b) where c) when d) why
- 14- Mr. Khaled said the criminal to prison had committed several crimes.
 a) sent b) sending c) was sent d) sends

Unit 11

Comparative

المقارنة

مقارنة بين طرفين بالترتيب	مساواة	تفضيل طرف علي مجموعة
صفة قصيرة + er than more + صفة + than less + صفة طويلة او قصيرة + than	as صفة / حال not as / so صفة / حال	est + صفة قصيرة the most + صفة طويلة the least + صفة طويلة او قصيرة

لاحظ جيداً

١ يمكن استخدام the في التراكيب الآتية:

the + مقارنة + if the two

the + تفضيل + if the three

٢ يمكن استخدام slightly بدرجة طفيفة / a bit قليلاً / even / a little كثيراً / much / a lot / far كثيراً قبل صفات

المقارنة للتقوية أو الإضعاف

Ex: Walaa is far less intelligent than the other kids in the class.

٣ إدرس التراكيب الآتية:

exactly the same

almost as as

٤ يتم حذف the من التفضيل

سبقت بمحدد مثل صفة ملكية

' / 's

فعل حب أو كراهية

Ex: It is his best novel.

Ex: It's Shakespeare's best poem.

Adjective		Comparative	Superlative
good	جيد	better than	the best
bad	سيء	worse than	the worst
many - much	كثير	more than	the most
little	قليل	less than	the least
far	بعيد	farther than لأماكن further than إضافي	the farthest the furthest

هناك مايسمي بالمقارنات الضمنية أي حذف (than) من الجملة كما يلي

the + comparative adjective the + comparative adjective

صفة مقارنة

صفة مقارنة

2- The faster he runs, the time he takes to arrive.

a) **shorter**

b) long

c) short

d) longer

كلمة (elder) أكبر صفة عادية وليست مقارنة و تستخدم داخل العائلة ولا يليها (than).

Ex: My (older – **elder**) brother is a police officer.

كلمة (the eldest) الأكبر و تستخدم داخل العائلة. (مقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين)

Ex: Ayman is the (old – **eldest**) son of Hassan's family.

لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل

Ex: This is the loveliest card I (**have ever received** – had ever received).

يمكن ان يأتي بعد (than) التصريف الثالث اذا كانت طرف المقارنة مبني للمجهول

Ex: The exam results were better than predicted. (they are predicted).

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Emily Dickinson's poems are shorter but sometimes than longer poems

a) deep

b) deeper

c) deepest

d) the deeper

2- Modern novels are to understand than classical ones.

a) easier

b) more easier

c) much easier

d) a & c

3- A novel cannot be inspiring as a poem.

a) as

b) so

c) less

d) a & b

4- This movie is exciting than the one we saw yesterday.

a) more

b) most

c) much

d) as

5- Ahmed is the student in the class.

a) tall

b) tallest

c) taller

d) highest

6- My car is than yours.

a) fast

b) fastest

c) faster

d) most fast

7- This exam was than the last one.

a) better

b) best

c) good

d) the better

8- My house is than yours.

a) as big

b) biggest

c) the bigger

d) bigger

9- Sara is at English than Hala.

a) better

b) much good

c) as good

d) the best

10- Summer is than winter

a) hot

b) much hot

c) hotter

d) hottest

11- Which sentence is structurally correct?

a) Of all the shops, this one is the cheap.

b) Of all the shops, this one is the cheaper.

c) Of all the shops, this one is the cheapest.

d) Of all the shops, this one is cheap.

١ السؤال المذيل معناه دائما " أليس كذلك؟" ويكون لإضافة سؤال حقيقي أو لأخذ رأي.
٢ الجملة المثبتة تنتهي بسؤال مذيّل منفي

Ex: She can answer, **can't she?**

٣ الجملة المنفية تنتهي بسؤال مذيّل مثبت

Ex: He is not here, **is he?**

Study the following

١ لاحظ هذه الاختصارات

Ex: I shall go out, **shan't I?**

Ex: Ahmed will get high marks, **won't he?**

٢ إذا كانت الجملة إثبات وسؤالها نفي تكون الإجابة بـ yes إذا كانت الجملة نفي و سؤالها إثبات تكون الإجابة بـ No

Ex: English isn't easy, **is it?**

- No it isn't

Ex: Maha is wonderful, **isn't she?**

- Yes, she is.

٣ الكلمات الآتية تعبر عن النفي ولذلك يكون السؤال المذيل مثبتاً

no / never / not / seldom / rarely / scarcely / neither / little / few / hardly / no longer

Ex: He no longer comes early, **does he?**

Ex: Few students are here, **are they?**

Ex: Neither of them plays chess, **do they?**

Ex: He rarely comes late, **does he?**

٤ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ

someone / somebody / no one / no body / everyone / everybody / anyone / anybody / a person / a student

تنتهي بـ (they) لان هذه الكلمات تعامل كمفرد لكن الضمير العائد عليها جمع

Ex: Everyone has done the homework, **haven't they?**

Ex: Everybody's at the match, **aren't they?**

Ex: Nobody saw the robbers, **did they?**

٥ الكلمات something / everything / nothing يأتي بدلا منها في السؤال (it)

Ex: Something has happened, **hasn't it?**

Ex: Nothing is serious, **is it?**

٦ إذا جاءت (I / we don't think / believe) يكون السؤال المذيل مثبت ويكون من الفاعل والفعل الاقرب

Ex: I don't think he is a professional player, **is he?**

٧ إذا جاءت (I / we think/believe) يكون السؤال المذيل منفي ويكون من الفاعل والفعل الاقرب

Ex: I think / believe he is a professional player, **isn't he?**

٨ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ [he / she / they / Omar / Hanaa think (s)] نذيل الجملة علي الفاعل الاول

لاحظ السؤال المذيل في الجملة التالية (السؤال المذيل علي الجملة الاولى)

Ex: Mr. Nasr thinks / believes / says / expects that she will win the match, **doesn't he?**

٩ نستخدم (it / he / she) اذا بدأت الجملة بـ (this / that) حسب المشار اليه

Ex: This (That) is not right, **is it?**

(عائد علي غير عاقل)

Ex: This (That) is a boy, **isn't he?**

(عائد علي عاقل)

١٠ في حالة وجود If أو أي رابط زمني يكون السؤال علي الجزء الثاني من الجملة التي لا تحتوي علي الرابط

Ex: If she doesn't have a map, she'll get lost, **won't she?**

Ex: After he had finished, he went home, **didn't he?**

١١ اذا بدأت الجملة بـ (I am) تنتهي بـ (aren't I)

Ex: I am right, **aren't I?**

١٢ اذا بدأت الجملة بـ (let's) تنتهي بـ (shall we?) لانها اسلوب اقتراح

Ex: Let's go to the park, **shall we?**

١٣ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ (let us) تنتهي بـ (will / won't you?) لانها اسلوب طلب اذن

Ex: Let us go out this evening, **will / won't you?**

١٤ جملة الامر المثبتة تنتهي بـ (won't / can't / will / would / could + you?)

Ex: Open that door, **(won't / would / will / could) you?**

١٥ جملة الامر المنفي (النهي) تنتهي بـ (will you?)

Ex: Don't / Never smoke here, **will you?**

١٦ لاحظ طريقة تكوين السؤال المزيل في الجمل الآتية:

Ex: You'd better leave, **hadn't you?**

Ex: Hala read English carefully, **didn't she?**

Ex: You dare not hit my brother, **dare you?**

Ex: There isn't any milk in the fridge, **is there?**

Ex: You'd rather go, **wouldn't you?**

Ex: He's punished her, **hasn't he?**

Ex: He's punished by us, **isn't he?**

Ex: I needn't go out, **need I?**

Ex: I ought to get up early, **oughtn't I?**

Ex: You mustn't smoke here, **must you?**

Ex: The tea is too hot to drink, **isn't it?**

Ex: The weather isn't too cold to go out, **is it?**

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- Students at university need to be independent, ...?
a) don't students **b)** don't they **c)** needn't they **d)** needn't students
- 2- Professors don't always know students' names, ...?
a) do they **b)** do professors **c)** don't they **d)** didn't they
- 3- University life can be exciting, ...?
a) isn't it **b)** can't life **c)** can it **d)** can't it
- 4- At school, classes are smaller, ...?
a) isn't it **b)** is it **c)** aren't they **d)** are they
- 5- The change from school to university is rewarding, ...?
a) isn't it **b)** is it **c)** isn't change **d)** a & c
- 6- She's a doctor, ... ?
a) is she **b)** isn't she **c)** doesn't she **d)** wasn't she
- 7- You don't like coffee, ... ?
a) do you **b)** don't you **c)** aren't you **d)** did you
- 8- They will come to the party, ... ?
a) won't they **b)** will they **c)** don't they **d)** didn't they
- 9- He went to Luxor last summer, ... ?
a) didn't he **b)** doesn't he **c)** isn't he **d)** won't he
- 10- I'm your best friend, ... ?
a) didn't I **b)** aren't I **c)** don't I **d)** isn't I
- 11- Which sentence is structurally correct:
a) Let's play together, don't we?
c) Let us play together, don't we?
b) Let's play together, shall we?
d) Let's play together, do we?
- 12- Which sentence is structurally correct ?
a) He must be joking, mustn't he?
c) He must be joking, isn't he?
b) He must be joking, can't he?
d) He must be joking, doesn't he?

Idioms

Teamwork makes the dream work	العمل الجماعي يحقق النجاح	full steam ahead	بكل قوة / بتقدم سريع
spring into action	يتحرك فوراً	charge full steam ahead	يواصل بحماس كبير
It rained cats and dogs	أمطرت بغزارة	lay the groundwork	يضع الأساس
soaked to the skin	مبتل تماماً	come to a standstill	يتوقف تماماً
to sweat blood	يعمل بجهد شديد	in a tight corner	في موقف صعب
pale as a ghost	شاحب جداً	in hot water	في ورطة كبيرة
No pain, no gain	لا نجاح بدون مجهود	bite the bullet	يتحمل موقفاً صعباً
go the extra mile	يبذل جهداً إضافياً	break the ice	يكسر الحواجز
burn the midnight oil	يسهر للعمل	over the moon	سعيد جداً
hit the ground running	يبدأ العمل بنشاط	out of the blue	فجأة / دون توقع
bear the brunt	يتحمل العبء الأكبر	turn a blind eye	يتجاهل شيئاً عمداً
face the music	يواجه العواقب	a stitch in time saves nine	الوقاية خير من العلاج
take the heat	يتحمل الانتقادات	become a thing of the past	يصبح من الماضي
shoulder the burden	يتحمل المسؤولية	keep it under wraps	يحتفظ به سراً
in deep/hot water	في موقف صعب	run out of steam	يفقد الطاقة / الحماس
stay ahead of the curve	يظل متقدماً	hit the town	يبتزّه في المدينة
think outside the box	يفكر بطريقة مبتكرة	stand by your side	يقف بجانبك
climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	keep my hands to myself	لا أ تدخل فيما لا يخصني
spill the beans	يفشي سر	catch up on old times	يسترجع ذكريات الماضي
in hot water	في مأزق	In deep water	في موقف صعب
someone's heart sinks	يشعر بخيبة أمل	In a tight spot	في مأزق
go with the flow	يتكيف مع موقف	In a fix	في موقف صعب
update on sth	يقدم أحدث معلومات لـ	In a tight corner	في موقف صعب
weep with relief	يبكي بارتياح	a stitch in my side	ألم في جنبي
feel under the weather	يشعر باعياء	wouldn't trade it for anything	لا يستغنى عنه

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The teacher pretended not to have noticed his mistake to give him a chance for improvement. She had to to it. (استرشادي 2026)

a) wipe with relief	b) come to a standstill
c) bear the brunt	d) turn a blind eye
- 2- After skipping work for days, Hatem had to when his boss found out. (استرشادي 2026)

a) think outside the box	b) turn a blind eye
c) face the music	d) climb the career ladder
- 3- When the injured arrived, the doctors (استرشادي 2026)

a) sprang into action	b) laid the groundwork
c) soaked to the skin	d) came to a standstill
- 4- When I laughed too much, I got a stitch in my side. This means that I felt a

a) line of sewing	b) sudden pain	c) type of fabric	d) small scar
-------------------	----------------	-------------------	---------------
- 5- After hearing the good news, she began to, overwhelmed by joy.

a) weep with relief	b) laugh with anger
c) run with fear	d) speak with doubt
- 6- When the system failed, the customer service team had to of the irate complaints.

a) ignore the calls	b) bear the brunt	c) cause the problem	d) fix everything
---------------------	-------------------	----------------------	-------------------
- 7- To develop a new idea, we have to which means we need to try different ways than the traditional ones. (ثانوية عامة 2024)

a) spill the beans	b) hit the books
c) think out of the box	d) hold your horses
- 8- I'm sorry I can't come to the office today. I'm feeling I have a sore throat and runny nose. (استرشادي 2026)

a) under the weather	b) cool as a cucumber
c) butterflies in my stomach	d) over the moon
- 9- To build a happy and enduring family, a husband and a wife should be prepared to together. (استرشادي 2026)

a) hit the town	b) go through thick and thin
c) stay ahead of the curve	d) take the heat
- 10- When we went out, it was cats and dogs.

a) watching	b) dropping	c) playing	d) raining
-------------	-------------	------------	------------
- 11- It's better to act on time as a stitch in time saves

a) line	b) nine	c) fine	d) mine
---------	---------	---------	---------
- 12- With the rise of digital cameras, film photography has become for most people.

a) a thing of the past	b) a stitch in time
c) a serious threat	d) a vivid color
- 13- "A stitch in time saves nine." This proverb means that:

a) Sewing is a very useful skill to learn.
b) Fixing a small problem now prevents a bigger one later.
c) You should always buy high-quality clothing.
d) Nine people can help you solve a problem quickly.
- 14- The company encourages its employees to and develop innovative solutions.

a) think outside the box	b) stay up late
c) do repetitive jobs	d) rely on others
- 15- When the fire alarm rang, the firefighters quickly to save the building.

a) sprang into action	b) came to a standstill
c) turned a blind eye	d) spilled the coffee

- 16- The coach reminded the players that, so they needed to pass the ball and help each other.
a) Teamwork makes the dream work **b)** It rained cats and dogs
c) they come to a standstill **d)** a stitch in time saves nine
- 17- We couldn't play outside yesterday because
a) it rained cats and dogs **b)** it was over the moon
c) it broke the ice **d)** it went with the flow
- 18- After walking home in the storm without an umbrella, I was
a) soaked to the skin **b)** over the moon
c) pale as a ghost **d)** under the weather
- 19- He to finish the project on time, working every night and weekend.
a) hit the town **b)** sweated blood
c) broke the ice **d)** bit the bullet
- 20- When she saw the accident, her face turned
a) pale as a ghost **b)** over the moon
c) full steam ahead **d)** out of the blue
- 21- My trainer always says ".....", so I keep exercising even when I am tired.
a) No pain, no gain **b)** keep it under wraps
c) Turn a blind eye **d)** Go with the flow
- 22- Our teacher always to help students understand difficult lessons.
a) spills the beans **b)** hits the town
c) runs out of steam **d)** goes the extra mile
- 23- She had to to prepare for the final exam.
a) burn the midnight oil **b)** hit the town
c) turn a blind eye **d)** break the ice
- 24- The idiom "hit the town" means
a) visit a small village **b)** go out and enjoy in the city
c) hit something physically **d)** work late
- 25- The new employee on her first day, finishing all her tasks early.
a) hit the ground running **b)** ran out of steam
c) came to a standstill **d)** spilled the beans
- 26- During the storm, the coastal town of the damage.
a) bore the brunt **b)** ran out of steam
c) went with the flow **d)** broke the ice
- 27- After breaking the window, he had to go home and
a) hit the town **b)** spill the beans
c) break the ice **d)** face the music
- 28- The manager had to for the team's mistake, even though it wasn't his fault.
a) hit the ground running **b)** spill the beans
c) take the heat **d)** go with the flow
- 29- After his father got sick, he had to of running the family business.
a) shoulder the burden **b)** spring into action
c) burn the midnight oil **d)** hit the town
- 30- He forgot to do his homework again, so now he is with the teacher.
a) full steam ahead **b)** over the moon
c) out of the blue **d)** in deep water
- 31- To succeed in business, you need to learn new skills and
a) stay ahead of the curve **b)** run out of steam
c) come to a standstill **d)** turn a blind eye
- 32- She worked hard for many years to and become the company director.
a) burn the midnight oil **b)** climb the career ladder
c) hit the ground running **d)** run out of steam

- 33- We planned a surprise party, but my little brother
a) spilled the beans **b)** broke the ice
c) went with the flow **d)** bit the bullet
- 34- The student was for cheating on the test.
a) in hot water **b)** over the moon
c) out of the blue **d)** under the weather
- 35- When she saw the long line at the airport, she felt disappointed. This means
a) her heart sank **b)** she was over the moon
c) she went with the flow **d)** she broke the ice
- 36- Instead of planning everything, sometimes it is better to relax and
a) go with the flow **b)** burn the midnight oil
c) face the music **d)** spill the beans
- 37- Can you me on the meeting? I missed it yesterday.
a) update **b)** spill **c)** break **d)** take
- 38- When the rescuers found the lost child, his mother
a) ran out of steam **b)** wept with relief
c) hit the town **d)** turned a blind eye
- 39- I decided to stay home because I was
a) feeling under the weather **b)** over the moon
c) full steam ahead **d)** out of the blue
- 40- Once the manager approved the project, the team went
a) over the moon **b)** out of the blue
c) under the weather **d)** full steam ahead
- 41- The company decided to with the new product despite the risks.
a) run out of steam **b)** come to a standstill
c) charge full steam ahead **d)** turn a blind eye
- 42- Before building the house, the workers had to by preparing the land.
a) lay the groundwork **b)** spill the beans
c) break the ice **d)** hit the town
- 43- During the heavy snowstorm, all traffic in the city
a) came to a standstill **b)** went full steam ahead
c) hit the ground running **d)** broke the ice
- 44- When he lost his job, he found himself
a) under the weather **b)** over the moon
c) out of the blue **d)** in a tight corner
- 45- The dentist said I needed a filling, so I decided to and make the appointment.
a) hit the town **b)** spill the beans
c) bite the bullet **d)** go with the flow
- 46- At the party, he told a funny joke to
a) break the ice **b)** burn the midnight oil
c) face the music **d)** run out of steam
- 47- She was when she received a scholarship to study abroad.
a) over the moon **b)** under the weather
c) in hot water **d)** pale as a ghost
- 48- He hadn't called for years, then he was at my door.
a) out of the blue **b)** over the moon
c) under the weather **d)** full steam ahead
- 49- The teacher knew the student was cheating but decided to
a) bite the bullet **b)** turn a blind eye
c) break the ice **d)** spill the beans

- 50- You should fix the small hole in your shirt now;
a) a stitch in time saves nine **b)** no pain, no gain
c) teamwork makes the dream work **d)** go the extra mile
- 51- With smartphones, paper maps have almost
a) become a thing of the past **b)** hit the ground running
c) come to a standstill **d)** run out of steam
- 52- The company is the new product until next month.
a) hitting the town **b)** spilling the beans
c) breaking the ice **d)** keeping it under wraps
- 53- After running for ten kilometers, he began to
a) run out of steam **b)** spring into action
c) hit the ground running **d)** charge full steam ahead
- 54- On Friday night, they decided to and go dancing.
a) bite the bullet **b)** burn the midnight oil
c) hit the town **d)** face the music
- 55- She promised to no matter what happened.
a) stand by my side **b)** spill the beans
c) run out of steam **d)** turn a blind eye
- 56- In kindergarten, children learn to and not push others.
a) keep their hands to themselves **b)** hit the ground running
c) go the extra mile **d)** burn the midnight oil
- 57- On meeting, old friends talked for hours to
a) hit the town **b)** spill the beans
c) break the ice **d)** catch up on old times
- 58- When her car broke down, she was
a) in a tight spot **b)** over the moon
c) out of the blue **d)** under the weather
- 59- He locked his keys inside the car and realized he was
a) over the moon **b)** in a fix
c) full steam ahead **d)** out of the blue
- 60- With no money and no job, he found himself
a) in a tight corner **b)** over the moon
c) under the weather **d)** full steam ahead
- 61- The marketing team had to of workload after two members resigned.
a) hand over **b)** bear the brunt **c)** take a break **d)** make excuses
- 62- The term "bear the brunt" means.....
a) to create the solution **b)** to suffer the worst effects
c) to support others financially **d)** to avoid responsibility
- 63- The phrase "come to a standstill" means ".....".
a) become faster **b)** stop completely
c) be more fun **d)** get healthier
- 64- When I forgot my passport at home, I knew I was in hot (SB)
a) water **b)** oil **c)** air **d)** fire
- 65- The weather changed our picnic plans, but we decided to you on that. (SB)
a) say **b)** tell **c)** update **d)** ignore
- 66- After breaking the expensive vase, Tamer was hot water with his mother. (SB)
a) for **b)** in **c)** at **d)** by
- 67- Instead of getting upset about the canceled concert, Lisa chose to go with the (SB)
a) stream **b)** wind **c)** storm **d)** flow
- 68- His heart after hearing the bad news. (SB)
a) sank **b)** flew **c)** drowned **d)** floated

Synonyms & antonyms

abundant	وفير	plentiful, rich	scarce, rare, limited	نادر
accelerate	يسرع	hasten/hurry/quicken	slow up/delay	يهديء
adaptable	مرن	flexible/resilient	inflexible/fixed/ rigid	غير مرن
adopt	يتبنى	accept/approve/ agree	reject/ refuse	ينبذ/ يرفض
appreciate	يقدر	value, regard	depreciate, devalue	لا يقدر
argue	يجادل	claim, debate, dispute	agree, accept, approve	يوافق ينسجم
automated	ذاتي	automatic/computerized	manual	يدوي
bleach	يبهت	whiten, lighten, fade	darken	يغمق
breathtaking	أخاذ	Stunning/ spectacular	Ordinary, dull, boring	غير مؤثر/ ممل
bustling	مزدحم	crowded	vacant , empty	فارغ
capture	يأسر	Catch, seize, record	release, free, lose	يفرج عن
challenging	صعب	difficult,	easy, simple	بسيط / سهل
chaos	فوضي	disruption/confusion/ mess	order/regulation	ضبط - نظام
clutch	يمسك	grasp/hold/ clasp/seize	release/ unhand	يترك يفلت
compromise	حل وسط	agreement, settlement, understanding	disagreement, dispute	نزاع
confluence	تلاقي	meeting, union, junction	division, separation	انقسام
Condemn	يدين	Convict/ attack	praise	يمدح
confusion	ارتباك	disorder, chaos	order, clarity	نظام / وضوح
cosmic	كوني	universal, vast, global,	tiny, micro, minute	صغير / ضئيل
curious	فضولي	Inquisitive, interested, nosy,	indifferent, apathetic	غير مهتم

dedicated	متفاني	devoted, committed, loyal,	indifferent, neglectful	غير مبالي
delicious	لذيذ	tasty, flavorful	disgusting, tasteless	كريه
depression	اكتئاب	despair, sadness, gloom	happiness, joy	سعادة
destructive	مدمر	harmful, damaging, devastating,	constructive, creative, protective, helpful	بناء
detect	يكشف	discover, sense notice, perceive identify	Overlook/ ignore disregard	يفقد / يتغاضي يتجاهل
diverse	متنوع	varied, mixed	uniform, similar, identical, alike	متجانس متشابه
drawbacks	عيوب	cons/downsides/demerit	pros / merits/	مزايا
efficient	كفاء	professional/competent	inefficient/ incompetent	غير كفء
embrace	يعتنق	hold/adopt/ support	reject/ refuse	يرفض
estimate	يقدر	evaluate/ approximate	calculate/ count	يحصي يعد
exhausted	مرهق	fatigued/tired	refreshed	منتعش
expansion	توسع	growth/increase	contraction/decrease	انكماش
facilitate	يسر	ease, enable, simplify	hinder, complicate	يعيق / يعقد
flawless	بلا عيب	Perfect, impeccable, faultless	flawed, imperfect	معيب
frustrated	محبط	discouraged, annoyed	satisfied, content	راضي / قانع
fulfilled	مرضي	contented/satisfied	frustrated	محبط
gateway	بوابة	entry, entrance, access	barrier, obstacle,	حاجز
genuine	حقيقي	true, sincere, authentic	false, fake	مزيف
gratitude	عرفان	appreciation/ gratefulness	ingratitude	نكران الجميل
groan	يئن	cry/ complain	laugh	يضحك
guarantee	يضمن	ensure, warrant, certify, secure	doubt/ mistrust, risk	يشك/ يخاطر

haunting	لا ينسي	unforgettable, memorable	forgettable	قابل للنسيان
heartbreaking	محزن	painful/depressing/ moving	rewarding	مفرح
hopeful	أمل	optimistic/positive	Pessimistic/gloomy	متشائم
hopeful	أمل	optimistic, confident	hopeless, pessimistic	متشائم
human-made	من صنع الانسان	artificial, synthetic, manufactured	natural, organic	طبيعي / عضوي
influence	يؤثر علي	affect/impact / inspire		
initiative	مبادرة	plan/ proposal/ idea	indifference, passivity	لامبالاة / خمول
Innovation	ابداع	invention, breakthrough	tradition,	تقاليد
Insistent	مستمر	Persistent / relentless	Occasional / infrequent	غير مستمر
inspire	يلهم	urge, stimulate, stir, motivate	dishearten, discourage	يثبط / يمنع
inspiring	ملهم	motivating/ encouraging moving, stimulating	uninspiring, dispiriting	مثبط
interactive	تفاعلي	communicating/ collaborating	static/ motionless	ثابت
invisible	غير مرئي	hidden, concealed	static/ motionless	مرئي
isolate	يعزل	separate, detach	include, unite, integrate	يتضمن
jealous	غيور	envious, resentful,	content, satisfied	راضي / قانع
Kick off	يبدأ	start/begin	end/finish	ينهي
lonely	وحيد	isolated, solitary, alone	sociable, accompanied	اجتماعي
mind-blowing	مذهل	astonishing/ breathtaking	unimpressive/ ordinary	غير مؤثر
mitigate	يقلل	decrease- lessen	increase/ raise	يزيد
moan	يتأوه	sigh/mutter	rejoice	يسعد
monumental	هائل	immense/ colossal/ massive	tiny/ordinary/ common	صغير / عادي
non-invasive	غير جراحي	gentle, external, superficial	invasive, penetrating	خارق

mortifying	محرج / معيب	humiliating, embarrassing, shameful, awkward	glorious, honorable, pleasing,	مشرف
originate	ينشيء	begin, start	end	ينهي
overnight	فوري	suddenly / quickly	gradually/ slowly	تدريجي
overwhelming	غامر / قاهر	overpowering, intense, breathtaking,	manageable, mild, weak	بسيط
packed	مزدحم	crowded/ congested / wrapped	vacant/emptied	فارغ
panicked	مفزوع	terrified/scared	calm/relaxed	هاديء
pose	يشكل	present, create, constitute	solve, resolve, answer	يحل
potential	احتمال	possible / probable	Impossible / improbable	مستحيل
profound	عميق	deep / intense	superficial/shallow	سطحي
rehearsal	بروفة	practice, trial,	performance, improvisation	اداء / ارتجال
remarkable	مميز	extraordinary, amazing	ordinary, average	عادي
renewable	متجدد	sustainable/infinite	nonrenewable/finite	غير متجدد
repetitive	متكرر	dull/ boring	varied/ different	متنوع
implications	ايماءات	Hints	ignore	يتجاهل
rewarding	مجزي	satisfying/ worthwhile	disappointing	محبط
socializing	تألف	interacting, mixing	isolating, separating	عزل
sophisticated	معقد	complex /complicated	primitive/simple	بسيط/ بدائي
spontaneous	تلقائي	unplanned, improvised	planned, deliberate	مخطط
standstill	توقف	halt/stop	Start/ launch	ابتداء
stressful	موتر	tense	relaxing, calm	هاديء
thrive	يزدهر	flourish, prosper	struggle, fail, decline	يفشل
touched	متأثر	moved, affected, emotional	unmoved, unaffected, indifferent	غير متأثر لا مبالي
touching	مؤثر	influential/moving	unmoving	غير مؤثر
troubleshoot	يصلح	fix/repair/analyze	impair/break	يفسد يعطل
underestimate	يقلل من	undervalue	overestimate, overvalue	يبالغ

unique	فريد	distinctive, exclusive, rare	common , ordinary	عادي
unproven	غير مؤكد	unverified, unconfirmed	established verified	مثبت / مؤكد
valid	صالح	active/ applicable	invalid/ expired	منتهي صلاحية
valuable	قيم	precious/worthy	worthless/valueless	لا قيمة له
vivid	زاهي	bright, vibrant,	dull, vague, pale,	باهت
marginalized	مهمش	Sidelined / demoted / disregarded	focused	مركز عليه
cheerful	مبتهج	Happy/cheery/ joyful	Gloomy/sad	كئيب

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- His speech had clear implications that the team would have a new coach next season. The word "implications" here means..... (استرشادي 2026)
a) sources **b)** effects **c)** hints **d)** customs
- Now that English has taken over as the main language, the country's native language has been marginalized. The antonym of the underlined word "marginalized" is (استرشادي 2026)
a) disregarded **b)** focused **c)** demoted **d)** automated
- Violent thunderstorms and rain caused chaos on the region's roads and railways last night. The synonym of the underlined word "chaos" is (استرشادي 2026)
a) settlement **b)** clumsiness **c)** dedication **d)** disruption
- Besides traditional methods, artists are embracing new technology. The antonym of the underlined word "embracing" is (استرشادي 2026)
a) defining **b)** diagnosing **c)** rejecting **d)** supporting
- Young children are particularly vulnerable to flu. The synonym of the word vulnerable is (استرشادي 2026)
a) exiled **b)** extracted **c)** exempted **d)** exposed
- The president always emphasizes the importance of work. The antonym of the underlined word "emphasize" is (استرشادي 2026)
a) understate **b)** assure **c)** highlight **d)** underestimate
- They will implement the new policy next week. The synonym of implement is (استرشادي 2026)
a) enforce **b)** neglect **c)** disregard **d)** carry on
- We all condemn all forms of bullying. The antonym of the underlined word "condemn" is (استرشادي 2026)
a) praise **b)** blame **c)** attack **d)** doom
- I had to leave the meeting hall which was packed with members of the syndicate. The underlined word "packed" is synonymous with (استرشادي 2026)
a) wrapped **b)** framed **c)** vacant **d)** congested
- You can't describe her reaction as being indifferent as she is somehow shy and hesitant. In this sentence, the underlined word "indifferent" means
a) distinguished **b)** irrelevant **c)** neglectful **d)** mindful

- 11- She found the work rewarding because she could see the positive impact she was making. The synonym of the underlined word "rewarding" is (SB)
 a) hateful b) fulfilling c) wasteful d) unpleasant
- 12- Engineers are constantly working to improve the efficiency of solar panels. The synonym of the underlined word "efficiency" is (SB)
 a) toughness b) electricity c) effectiveness d) ease
- 13- The museum featured a sophisticated security system to protect the priceless artworks. The synonym of the underlined word "sophisticated" is (SB)
 a) tolerant b) complex c) simple d) humble
- 14- Planting trees in cities can help mitigate the effects of air pollution. The synonym of the underlined word "mitigate" is (SB)
 a) finish b) invest c) lessen d) endanger
- 15- "She preferred handmade tools over an automated system." The word "automated" here is an antonym of (SB)
 a) manual b) mechanical c) robotic d) digital
- 16- Her face looked pale after hearing the shocking news, as if all the color had drained away. The antonym of the underlined word "pale" is (SB)
 a) bright b) weak c) faded d) soft
- 17- The child was fragile about the strange noise and slowly opened the door to investigate. The synonym of the underlined word "fragile" is (SB)
 a) silly b) obvious c) delicate d) cowardly
- 18- The new hospital is still under construction, with cranes and workers visible every day. The antonym of the underlined word "construction" is (SB)
 a) process b) demolishing c) structure d) building
- 19- The job was so repetitive that he performed the same task hundreds of times each day. The antonym of the underlined word "repetitive" is (SB)
 a) boring b) varied c) monotonous d) frequent
- 20- She wasn't trying to be rude—she was simply ignorant of the local customs. The synonym of the underlined word "ignorant" is (SB)
 a) known b) respected c) informed d) unaware
- 21- Many slaves tried to escape from captivity using secret tunnels. The synonym of the underlined word "escape" is (SB)
 a) navigate b) flee c) stick d) feed
- 22- Trade routes often formed at the confluence of two major rivers. The synonym of the underlined word "confluence" is (SB)
 a) boundary b) complex c) junction d) gate
- 23- Air is invisible, but we still feel its pressure around us. The antonym of the underlined word "invisible" is (SB)
 a) unseen b) seen c) compressed d) usual
- 24- Farmers preferred land with rich and fertile soil. The antonym of the underlined word "fertile" is (SB)
 a) organic b) good c) barren d) high
- 25- The teacher's story was so inspiring that students wanted to try harder. The synonym of the underlined word "inspiring" is (SB)
 a) motivational b) grateful c) isolating d) patronizing
- 26- The child was terrified when the lights suddenly went out. The synonym of the underlined word "terrified" is (SB)
 a) generous b) cheerful c) frightened d) thoughtful
- 27- His kind words during my struggles were truly touching. The synonym of the underlined word "touching" is (SB)
 a) rejecting b) influential c) terrifying d) polite

- 28- She answered the question hesitatingly, unsure if her response was correct. The antonym of the underlined word "hesitatingly" is (SB)
 a) confidently b) regularly c) sadly d) slowly
- 29- He always has a cheerful smile on his face. The antonym of the underlined word "cheerful" is (SB)
 a) gloomy b) touched c) happy d) spontaneous
- 30- The number of people in this village decreases because of drought. The antonym of "decrease" is
 a) decline b) shrink c) go down d) expand
- 31- The garden had an abundant supply of fresh vegetables. "Abundant" means
 a) scarce b) plentiful c) empty d) lacking
- 32- The driver pressed the gas pedal to accelerate the car. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) slow down b) stop c) speed up d) turn
- 33- She is an adaptable employee who can work in any situation. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) rigid b) resilient c) stubborn d) fixed
- 34- Technology continues to advance every year. The synonym of "advance" is
 a) retreat b) progress c) stop d) decrease
- 35- I really appreciate your help with this project. The opposite of "appreciate" is
 a) devalue b) understand c) value d) welcome
- 36- They always argue about small things. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) agree b) fight c) laugh d) whisper
- 37- The factory uses automated machines to build cars. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) manual b) hand-operated c) computerized d) human-powered
- 38- The view from the mountain top was breathtaking. The underlined word is the synonym of.....
 a) boring b) ugly c) amazing d) ordinary
- 39- The market was bustling with shoppers on Saturday morning. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) empty b) quiet c) busy d) calm
- 40- The photographer tried to capture the perfect image. The underlined word is equivalent to
 a) release b) catch c) lose d) miss
- 41- The math problem was very challenging for the students. The underlined word is the opposite of.....
 a) easy b) hard c) difficult d) boring
- 42- The baby clutched her mother's hand tightly. Which word means the SAME as clutch?
 a) release b) drop c) throw d) grasp
- 43- The old building suddenly began to collapse. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) stand b) fall down c) rise d) build
- 44- It was mortifying when I called my teacher mom. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) honorable b) empowering c) embarrassing d) glorious
- 45- Earthquakes are an environmental disaster. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) catastrophe b) triumph c) success d) victory
- 46- The movie was so dull that I switched the television and went to bed. The underlined word is antonymous with
 a) boring b) engaging c) monotonous d) gloomy

47- The farmers explained that after the drought, they no longer had a/ an of crops but a shortage instead.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a) surplus b) limitation c) scarcity d) abundance

ماورد في النماذج الاسترشادية 2026 (قواعد)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- We dinner at 8 p.m. yesterday.

- a) have b) had had c) were having d) has

2- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence? She said, "I am tired."

- a) She said that she was tired. b) She said that she is tired.
c) She said she will be tired. d) She said she had been tired.

3- We were robbed as I remembered not the door.

- a) locking b) to lock c) locked d) lock

4- "While we watched TV, the phone rang." Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence?

- a) While → after b) rang → was ringing
c) While → before d) watched → were watching

5- Which of the following sentences contains a relative clause?

- a) I don't know where she lives. b) He runs faster than me.
c) The book that you gave me is interesting. d) She went home when she was tired.

6- Choose the correct reported form for the following sentence: She said, "Had I known he was coming, I would have prepared something special."

- a) She said if she had known he was coming, she would prepare something special.
b) She said that if she had known he was coming, she would have prepared something special.
c) She said that had she known he was coming, she prepared something special.
d) She said she had known he was coming, and she would have prepared something.

7- Which sentence shows an action interrupted by another action?

- a) I finished my work early but I didn't go out.
b) He washed the car and set off.
c) I was cooking when the lights went out.
d) I was revising the reports as Ali was trying to fix the machine.

8- Which sentence is correctly structured?

- a) Running through the park, the rain started to fall.
b) Running through the park, I saw the rain starting to fall.
c) The rain started to fall, running through the park.
d) Running through the park, raining was started.

9- She doesn't usually drink coffee, but she does enjoy a cup in the morning sometimes. What is the function of the underlined word "does"?

- a) Auxiliary for forming questions b) Modal of ability
c) Contrastive conjunction d) Emphatic

10- The manager had the report checked before sending it to the director. What does this sentence mean?

- a) The manager checked the report personally.
b) Someone else checked the report for the manager.
c) The manager forgot to check the report.
d) The report was not checked at all.

11- The students..... well for this event so it is getting everyone's admiration.

- a) has prepared b) had been preparing
c) have been preparing d) have prepared

- 12- Amal's boss ordered that his instructions be carried out literally the following day.
a) might **b)** had to **c)** need **d)** has to
- 13- Part of the secretary's daily tasks is to get all reports.....before the manager's arrival.
a) typing **b)** type **c)** typed **d)** to type
- 14- Mum wanted to know..... to make the school request her presence.
a) what I had done **b)** if I had done
c) what have I done **d)** whether I have done
- 15- Do you know how to sign up for an e-mail account or shall I.....?
a) have you to make one **b)** get someone to make it
c) have it to be made **d)** get it make for you
- 16- Which of the following is structurally correct?
a) Ali my best friend is thirty year old. **b)** Ali, my best friend, is a thirty years old.
c) Ali, my best friend, is thirty years old. **d)** Ali my best friend is a thirty year old.
- 17- The amazingly shaped statue of the king..... everyone of the visitors
a) admired **b)** was admired by **c)** had admired **d)** admires
- 18- use this slow and old model laptop? There are other upgraded ones available.
a) Must you **b)** Do you have to **c)** Should you **d)** Could you
- 19- A strict policeman doesn't allow.....
a) the law be violated **b)** anyone violate the law
c) the law being violate **d)** anyone to violate the law
- 20- No survivors have been recorded in the avalanche سقوط catastrophe. All the climbers.....buried under thick layers of ice.
a) must have **b)** can't have been
c) must have been **d)** can't have
- 21- We.....for the bus for over an hour, and it still hasn't arrived.
a) wait **b)** have waited **c)** are waiting **d)** have been waiting
- 22- She reminded him.....his passport.
a) don't forget **b)** not forget **c)** not to forget **d)** doesn't forget
- 23- The teacher insisted that they.....present.
a) will be **b)** were **c)** are **d)** be
- 24- exhausted after the journey, I went to bed.
a) Felt **b)** Feeling **c)** To feel **d)** Feel
- 25- The lights are off and the door is locked; the office.....for the day.
a) must close **b)** should be closing **c)** should close **d)** must be closed
- 26- The movie was.....I almost fell asleep.
a) bored **b)** boring **c)** bore **d)** boredom
- 27- Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) They live in a three bedrooms apartment.
b) They live in a three bedroom apartment.
c) They live in a three-bedrooms apartment.
d) They live in a three-bedroom apartment.
- 28- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?
a) "Are you coming to the party?" she asked.
b) "Are you coming to the party?" She asked.
c) "Are you coming to the party?", she asked.
d) "Are you coming to the party!" she asked.
- 29- He is furious because he included in the team.
a) hadn't been **b)** hasn't been **c)** has **d)** had
- 30- I haven't seen Amr the last conference.
a) since **b)** just **c)** for **d)** yet

- 31- your laptop repaired before you left the office?
a) Had you had **b)** Have you had **c)** Will you have **d)** Do you have
- 32- Are you reading a story? Mazen has just asked if I.....a story.
a) was reading **b)** am reading **c)** have read **d)** had read
- 33- I.....take my certificate until I have passed the oral test.
a) didn't **b)** wouldn't **c)** won't **d)** don't
- 34- He has forgotten his passport, we have reminded him.
a) must **b)** could **c)** had to **d)** ought to
- 35- Walid as well as his friends their community.
a) supports **b)** support **c)** have supported **d)** are supporting
- 36- "I regret eating so much sweet." This means, I.....so much sweet.
a) should eat **b)** shouldn't eat **c)** shouldn't have eaten **d)** should have eaten
- 37- We got lost in the desert. We.....have used the GPS.
a) should **b)** shouldn't **c)** could **d)** can't
- 38- My family haven't.....been to London before. That is my first time.
a) already **b)** never **c)** yet **d)** ever
- 39- While my father....., I was having lunch at a nearby restaurant.
a) has got his car to service **b)** has got his car serviced
c) was getting his car serviced **d)** was getting his car servicing
- 40- Do you really think that a lot of things in our life.....changed by this time next year?
a) have **b)** have been **c)** will be **d)** will have been
- 41- My father's been quite different.....coming back from America.
a) for **b)** since **c)** during **d)** while
- 42- When was the last time that you.....your cousins?
a) have seen **b)** seeing **c)** saw **d)** see
- 43- Yesterday, I played the final with my mate,.....made me very tired.
a) who **b)** whom **c)** where **d)** which
- 44- We insisted.....by the school principal to discuss our plans.
a) on seeing **b)** on being seen **c)** to see **d)** in being seen
- 45- Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) Salah, who's the happiness maker, score the winning goal.
b) Salah, whose the happy maker, scored the winning goal.
c) Salah, who is the happiness maker, score the winning goal.
d) Salah, who's the happiness maker, scored the winning goal.
- 46- Lara got low marks; she.....have joined the faculty she wanted.
a) shouldn't **b)** must **c)** might **d)** couldn't
- 47- Students will have a break after they have finished.....their test.
a) to do **b)** doing **c)** to doing **d)** done
- 48- He asked me when I'd be ready for the journey to France.
 Which of the following is the direct form for the above reported sentence?
a) He said to me, "When you'll be ready for the journey to France?"
b) He said to me, "When will you be ready for the journey to France?"
c) He said to me, "When have you been ready for the journey to France?"
d) He said to me, "When will he be ready for the journey to France?"
- 49- Your mobile.....by next Friday.
a) will have fixed **b)** is going to be fixed
c) is going to fix **d)** will have been fixed
- 50- Which sentence is grammatically correct to express a habit in the past?
a) I wouldn't (would) work for ten hours a day.
b) I don't use to work hard in the past.
c) I get used to working for the company.
d) I'm used to working for ten hours a day.

51- his homework, Adam went to the club.

- a) Been finishing b) Had finished c) Having finished d) Would finish

52- She..... to clean the house yesterday.

- a) got the maid b) had been c) has the maid d) got

53- I just wish I..... harder this year. I really didn't work hard.

- a) had worked b) work c) worked d) could work

54- Don't phone me before 10 p.m., I a meeting.

- a) will be attending b) will be attended c) am attending d) have attended

55- The new system regularly to prevent any technical failure.

- a) is maintained b) was maintaining c) can maintain d) are maintained

56- If I..... the job, I would have taken it.

- a) had offered b) was offered c) had been offered d) would offer

57- I'm not sure what caused her illness. She.....something bad.

- a) may eat b) must have eaten c) could have eaten d) might eat

58- Choose the correct reported speech for the following sentence:

He said, "You can solve your problems. Will you follow my advice?"

- a) He said that I could solve my problems and asked if I would follow his advice.
b) He said that I can solve my problems and asks if I will follow his advice.
c) He said that I could solve my problems and asked will I follow his advice.
d) He said that I could solve my problems and asked if I will follow his advice.

59- I had.....the room again as it was messy.

- a) him to tidy b) him tidy c) he tidy d) his tidy

60- She.....the table before the guests' arrival.

- a) has laid b) was laying c) had laid d) has lain

61- He should keep in mind that his final report.....by next week.

- a) will have been delivered b) will be delivering
c) will have delivered d) is delivering

62- The manager demanded that every e-mail double-checked before submission.

- a) is b) was c) be d) will be

63- They spent a.....trip in Spain. They enjoyed it very much.

- a) five-day b) five days c) five-days d) five day

64- The teacher said that the experiment must carefully.

- a) done b) to do c) be done d) doing

65- The presentation looked too, so the professor decided it redesigned.

- a) simple / to get b) simplicity / to have
c) simply / get d) simplistic / make

66- The researcher said that the results were and needed to be reviewed because the data incomplete.

- a) strong / was b) certain / are c) clear / were d) unclear / was

67- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?

- a) The team tested temperature pressure and density.
b) The team tested temperature, pressure, and density.
c) The team tested, temperature pressure and density.
d) The team tested temperature, pressure and, density

68- Which sentence is correctly structured?

- a) A new set of environmental regulations implements to reduce industrial waste.
b) A new set of environmental regulations implemented to reduce industrial waste.
c) A new set of environmental regulations are implemented to reduce industrial waste.
d) A new set of environmental regulations is implemented to reduce industrial waste.

69- "The students was finishing their project when the bell rings."

Which of the following forms corrects the two mistakes in this sentence?

- a) was → were / rings → rang b) finishing → finish / rings → ring
c) students → student / their → his d) finishing → finished / when → while

- 70- the publication deadline, the editor will have the final draft professionally proofread this evening.
a) Meeting **b)** Meet **c)** To meet **d)** Having met
- 71- I was by Heba's the initiative to support her community.
a) inspire / take **b)** inspired / taking **c)** inspired / took **d)** inspiring/ takes
- 72- The team prepared a..... schedule designed to complete the project efficiently and effectively.
a) time-save **b)** saving-time **c)** time-saved **d)** time-saving
- 73- I'd rather he.....for such a trivial matter. It was a big mistake.
a) fought **b)** hadn't fought **c)** didn't fight **d)** had fought
- 74- can you keep your valuables safe and secure?
a) What is where **b)** Where **c)** Where is where **d)** What
- 75- Once....., the city turned to be a town of ghosts.
a) evacuated **b)** being evacuation **c)** evacuating **d)** been evacuated
- 76- Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) Can you tell me what your gloves is like?
b) Can you tell me what is your gloves like?
c) Can you tell me what your gloves are like?
d) Can you tell me what are your gloves like?
- 77- The narrower the space in the balcony is, the the furniture it can accommodate.
a) fewer **b)** less **c)** little **d)** more
- 78- After completing his first draft, he went on his essay.
a) editing **b)** edit **c)** being edited **d)** to be edited
- 79- How long her before you got married?
a) had you known **b)** have you known
c) had you been knowing **d)** have you been knowing
- 80- She had never felt lonely before her mother passed..... a year ago.
a) out **b)** away **c)** down **d)** by
- 81- He be Arabian as he asks for an English guidebook.
a) must **b)** can't **c)** might **d)** shouldn't
- 82- Do you know why she the company?
a) left **b)** leave **c)** was left **d)** is left
- 83- It's an ancient building but it's still
a) lasting-long **b)** long-lasting **c)** last-long **d)** long- lasted
- 84- Everyone at the meeting suggested that, Dina the team leader during the expedition.
a) assigns **b)** assigning **c)** should assign **d)** be assigned
- 85- Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) We think that the conference not to be a failure.
b) We don't think the conference to be a failure.
c) We don't think the conference will be a failure.
d) We think that the conference will be not a failure.
- 86- The company was fined, ... it had breached safety regulations.
a) owing to **b)** since **c)** so that **d)** as the result of
- 87- I watched a lot of people at the opening of the grand museum, most of were tourists.
a) they **b)** which **c)** whom **d)** that
- 88- Mr. Ali is such an amazing person. He had us all through the meal.
a) to laugh **b)** laughed **c)** laughs **d)** laughing
- 89- The team all wanted coffee so I made
a) it them **b)** it some **c)** them some **d)** some of them

90- She was upset at Lina to her.

a) lying

b) to lie

c) lied

d) of lying

91- She could hardly carry out the difficult task, ...?

a) could she

b) she could

c) couldn't she

d) she couldn't

92- Which sentence is correctly structured?

a) Why don't we visit the zoo?

b) Let's visiting the zoo.

c) I recommend to visit the zoo.

d) We should not visiting the zoo.

93- Which of the following is not structurally correct?

a) I suggested travelling by car.

b) I suggested that he travel by car.

c) I suggested that he travels by car.

d) I suggested that we should travel by car.

Punctuation علامات الترقيم

1- Capital Letters

- ١- أول حرف في أي جملة
٢- الضمير (I) في أي مكان في أي جملة
٣- أول حرف بعد (النقطة / علامة الاستفهام / علامة التعجب)
٤- أول حرف في الجملة داخل علامات التنصيص
٥- أول حرف في اسم العلم (إسم شخص / بلد / عاصمة / مدينة / جنسية / لغة / يوم / شهر / القارة / البحر / النهر / المحيط / الأماكن المشهورة / اسم المؤسسة)
٦- أول حرف في بعض الكلمات
٧- أول حرف في اختصارات الألقاب
- We went to France last summer.
 - What can I say?
 - Ali is a teacher. He works hard.
 - What a cheap dress! It costs \$ 100.
 - Ahmed said, "My sister is a doctor".
 - Maher - Egypt - Egyptian - English
 - November - Europe - the Red Sea - Lake Nasser
 - TV / OK / CV
 - Mr Ahmed - Dr Ali

2- Apostrophe (')

- ١- لتحل محل حرف أو أحرف حذفت للاختصار
٢- للتعبير عن الملكية قبل حرف (s) مع اسم مفرد / جمع غير منتظم
٣- للتعبير عن الملكية بعد حرف (s) مع إسم جمع منتهي بحرف s
٤- للملكية المشتركة نستخدم (s') في نهاية الاسم الثاني
٥- للملكية المنفصلة نستخدم (s') في نهاية كلاً من الاسمين
٦- مع تعبيرات محددة
- I am = I'm
 - the girl's room
 - The girls' room
 - Ali and Ahmed's work
 - Ali's and Ahmed's work
 - a kilometre's walk - a ten minutes' walk

3- Comma (,)

- ١- للفصل بين عناصر في سلسلة
٢- للفصل بين الصفات المتساوية في الأهمية والدرجة
٣- قبل السؤال المذيل
٤- لفصل الجمل عندما نبدأ الجملة بأداة الربط:
٥- قبل أدوات ربط معينة في جملة مركبة (FANBOYS)
٦- لفصل العبارات أو المفردات الاعتراضية الزائدة
٧- قبل علامات التنصيص إذا جاءت جملة القول أولاً
٨- بعد علامات التنصيص إذا جاءت جملة القول ثانياً
٩- بعد المُخاطَب إذا جاء في أول الجملة
١٠- قبل المُخاطَب إذا جاء في آخر الجملة
١١- قبل كلمة please إذا جاءت في آخر جملة الطلب
١٢- بعد الظرف الذي يأتي في أول الجملة
١٣- بعد كلمات معينة
- I bought a pen, a book, a ruler and a bag.
 - He is a healthy, strong man.
 - She's a doctor, isn't she?
 - While I was walking, I met Ali.
 - It was very hot, but I decided to go out.
 - My son, who has a car, visited me.
 - Ali said, "I'll see you on Saturday".
 - "I'll see you on Saturday," said Ali.
 - Sama, would you like to eat?
 - Would you like to eat, Sama?
 - I'd like a cup of coffee, please.
 - Luckily, no one was hurt.

(Yes / No / Sure / Well / Sorry)

- ١٤- للفصل بين أجزاء الجملة التي تبدأ باسم الفاعل
١٥- للفصل بين أجزاء الجملة التي تبدأ باسم المفعول
١٦- للفصل بين أجزاء الجملة التي تبدأ بصيغة المصدر
- Yes, I am travelling tomorrow.
 - Walking in the street, I met Ahmed.
 - Cleaned by mum, the room was ready.
 - To get high marks, you should study hard.

4- Colon (:)

١- قبل القوائم التي تحتوي على أجزاء (أي يأتي بعدها تفاصيل ما قبلها)

- I bought the following items: a pen, a book, a ruler, and a bag.

٢- بين جملتين إذا كانت الثانية تشرح أو تفسر الأولى

- Keep your flat clean: it will sell more easily.

٣- للتعبير عن النسبة بين عددين / مع الساعة

- 3:1

- 4:45

5- Semi-colon (;)

١- بين جملتين مرتبطتين في المعنى

- Some people play football; others only watch it on TV.

٢- لربط جملتين مستقلتين.

(e.g., accordingly, consequently, for example, nevertheless, so, thus,)

- Heavy rain had continued to fall; consequently, all flights were canceled.

6- Hyphen (-)

- thirty-nine

١- للفصل بين الآحاد والعشرات في الأرقام من ١٢ حتي ٩٩.

- mother-in-law

- well-known

- sugar-free

- five-year-old

٢- في بعض الكلمات المركبة

7- Dash (-)

- 5-9

- Cairo-Tanta

١- للتعبير عن المدى بمعنى (من إلي ...)

- The Egyptian team won 3-1.

٢- بين أرقام النتائج الرياضية

- Ahmed—who is my son—is really tall.

٣- لتشير إلى انقطاع في الجملة

8- Quotation Marks (" ")

- Hana said, "Let's see a movie."

١- حول الكلام المباشر الذي قاله شخص ما

٢- لاحظ مكان علامة الاستفهام في الجمل الآتية:

- Did he say, "I live in Giza"?

- He said, "Do you live in Giza?"

9- Full stop (.)

- We went shopping yesterday.

- Tell me a little about yourself.

١- في نهاية الجملة الخبرية / الأمرية

- I asked where Ali had travelled.

٢- في نهاية السؤال غير المباشر

٣- في نهاية الجملة التي تبدأ بأداة استفهام كجزء من فاعل الجملة أو من عبارة وصل

- What he said made me angry.

- Why he died is still a mystery.

10- Question mark (?)

- How are you?

- You're Egyptian, aren't you?

١- في نهاية السؤال / السؤال المزيل

11- Exclamation mark (!)

- I love you!

- Help!

- What a pity!

- Watch out!

١- بعد التعبيرات التي تدل على مشاعر قوية مثل (الحب / الخوف / الغضب / التحذير / الفرح

- Oh, my God!

- Wow!

- Oh no!

٢- بعد التعبيرات التي تدل على التعجب أو الدهشة

- What a nice dress!

- How nice the dress is!

٣- قد يبدأ أسلوب التعجب بأداة استفهام

سؤال الكتابة Writing

كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية Paragraph writing

1- A paragraph is a series of closely-related **sentences** that talk about a **single subject**.

● الفقرة الإنشائية هي مجموعة من الجمل المترابطة التي تتحدث عن موضوع واحد.

1 Hook (Attention grabber) الجملة الجاذبة

1- A hook attempts to **grab** the reader's **attention**.

● الجملة الجاذبة تحاول جذب إنتباه القارئ.

2 Topic sentence جملة الموضوع

1- It is a sentence that **introduces** a paragraph.

● هي جملة تقدّم الفقرة الإنشائية.

2- It states the **main idea** of the paragraph.

● تحدد الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة.

3 Supporting sentences الجمل الداعمة

1- They show **facts**, **details**, **examples**, **causes** and **evidence**.

● الجمل الداعمة تعرض الحقائق، التفاصيل، الأمثلة، الأسباب والأدلة.

4 Conclusion الخاتمة

2- It doesn't introduce anything new. It **summarizes** the main points of the paragraph. It emphasizes the topic sentence one last time.

● لا تقدم شيئاً جديداً. تلخص النقاط الرئيسية في الفقرة و تؤكد الفكرة الرئيسية مرة اخيرة.

3- It usually **restates** the topic sentence in different words.

● تعيد صياغة الجملة الرئيسية بكلمات مختلفة.

Types of a paragraph

narrative paragraphs	الفقرة القصصية	persuasive paragraphs	الفقرة الإقناعية
descriptive paragraphs	الفقرة الوصفية	argumentative paragraphs	الفقرة الجدلية
expository paragraphs	الفقرة الإيضاحية	reflective paragraphs	الفقرة التأملية

Essay writing كتابة المقال

- An essay is a piece of writing with several **paragraphs** about **one topic**.

● المقال هو مجموعة من الفقرات عن موضوع واحد.

1 Title العنوان

1- It should grab / catch the readers' attention.

● يجب أن يجذب العنوان انتباه القراء.

2 Introduction المقدمة

1- It is the first paragraph of the essay.

● المقدمة هي الفقرة الأولى من المقال.

2- You can give a very brief **summary** of your essay in the introduction.

● يمكنك تقديم ملخص لمقالك في المقدمة.

3- It sometimes includes a **hook**, **background information** and the **thesis statement**.

● تشمل المقدمة أحياناً على (جملة جاذبة - خلفية عن الموضوع - الجملة الرئيسية).

the thesis statement الجملة الرئيسية

- هي جملة نخبرنا الفكرة الرئيسية العامة للمقال. A sentence that tells the **main idea** of the essay.

3 Body paragraphs جسم المقال

- 3- They are where you support your thesis statement with **facts** and **evidence**.

• فقرات جسم المقال هي المكان التي تدعم فيه الفكرة الرئيسية بالحقائق والأدلة.

4 Conclusion الخاتمة

- 2- It has the **modified focus**, the **modified thesis**, and a **challenge** for the readers.

• تحتوي الخاتمة على جملة الموضوع المعدلة، والأطروحة المعدلة، وتحدي للقراء.

Types of an essay

1 Narrative Essays المقال القصصي

- هذا النوع يروي قصة من وجهة نظر الكاتب. It often tells a story from the writer's perspective.

Key characteristics of narrative writing

characters	الشخصيات
setting	المكان والزمان
plot (events in order)	الحبكة
point of view	وجهة النظر
dialog and description	الحوار والوصف
theme or message	الفكرة أو الرسالة
emotion and voice	الوجدان (العاطفة)

2 Descriptive Essays المقال الوصفي

- 1- It uses vivid language to **describe** a person, place, object, or experience using **sensory details**.

• هذا النوع يستخدم لغة حية ليصف شخص / مكان / شيء / موقف باستخدام التفاصيل الحسية.

- 2- It uses **similes** and **metaphors**: These are figures of speech that compare things to make your descriptions more creative.

• هذا النوع يستخدم التشبيه والاستعارة كمظاهر جمال لمقارنة وتشبيه الأشياء لجعل وصفك أكثر إبداعاً.

3 Expository Essays المقال الإيضاحي

- 1- It explains a topic or a process.

• هذا النوع يشرح موضوع أو عملية ما.

- 2- The goal is to inform the reader.

• الهدف هو إبلاغ القارئ بالمعلومات.

4 Persuasive Essays المقال الإقناعي

- 1- It tries to convince the readers to accept an idea as true by using **statistics**, **facts** and **figures**.

• يحاول إقناع القراء بقبول فكرة على أنها صحيحة من خلال استخدام الإحصائيات والحقائق والأرقام.

Key characteristics of persuasive writing

clear opinion / position	رأي (موقف) واضح	persuasive language	اللغة الإقناعية
strong evidence	دليل قوي	uses rhetorical questions	يستخدم أسئلة بلاغية
emotional appeal	ميل عاطفي	call to action	دعوة إلى إتخاذ إجراء

5 Argumentative Essays المقال الجدلي

- It is a type of writing where you give your claim on a topic and support it with **reasons** and **evidence**. You mention the opposite claim and explain why you think your claim is stronger.

● المقال الجدلي هو نوع من الكتابة تعرض فيه رأيك أو ادعاءك حول موضوع معين، وتدعمه بالأسباب والأدلة. كما تذكر الرأي المعارض وتوضح لماذا تعتقد أن رأيك أقوى.

Transition words

- Transition words and phrases are used to connect your ideas in a piece of writing.

● تستخدم الكلمات والعبارات الانتقالية لربط أفكارك في موضوع.

1 addition الإضافة

- in addition / as well as / moreover / furthermore / besides

2 contrast التناقض

- although / despite / in spite of / despite / however / yet

3 result النتيجة

- therefore / so / that's why

4 cause السبب

- because / since / as / thanks to

5 Purpose الغرض

so that / in order to / so as to

6 Chronology ترتيب زمني

after / as soon as / afterwards / before / during / meanwhile / finally / later / then

7 Conclusion الختام

- In brief / To conclude, / To sum up, / in summary / to summarize / all in all

Writing a short story كتابة القصة القصيرة

Structure

a) Beginning (Introduction):

• Introduce the main character(s).

• Set the time and place

• Show the conflict

b) Middle (Development):

• Show what happens

• Show how the the problem was solved

c) Ending (Resolution):

• End the story clearly

• Solve the problem

Useful Tools

- Tense : Usually use **past simple** and **past continuous**

Writing a mystery story كتابة قصة غامضة

- 1- A mystery story is a short tale about a **puzzle or crime** that needs to be solved.
 - القصة الغامضة هي حكاية قصيرة تدور حول لغز أو جريمة تحتاج إلى حل.
- 2- The main character (**the detective**) follows clues to find the answer.
 - يتبع البطل الرئيسي (المحقق) الأدلة للوصول إلى الحل.
- 3- **Red Herrings** are **clues** that confuse the detective.
 - الأدلة المضللة هي دلائل تُربك المحقق وتجعله يتعد عن الحل الصحيح.

A blog post كتابة التدوينة

- 1- A blog post is an article or a piece of writing published on a **blog** (an online **website**).
 - منشور المدونة هو مقال أو قطعة كتابية يتم نشرها على مدونة (موقع إلكتروني على الإنترنت).
- 2- It shares information, opinions, or personal experiences about a **specific topic**.
 - يشارك معلومات أو آراء أو تجارب شخصية حول موضوع محدد.
- 3- It is written in **formal** or **semi-formal** language.
 - يُكتب بلغة رسمية أو شبه رسمية.
- 4- It should be **engaging** to catch the reader's attention.
 - يجب أن يكون جذابًا لجذب انتباه القارئ.
- 5- It shouldn't be **too long** to be easy to read.
 - لا ينبغي أن يكون طويلًا جدًا حتى يكون سهل القراءة.
- 6- The title should be **catcy** to make people want to read more.
 - يجب أن يكون العنوان جذابًا لجعل الناس يرغبون في قراءة المزيد.

Writing a review كتابة المقال النقدي

- 1- A review is a written opinion about something you have experienced (like a book).
 - المقال النقدي هو رأي مكتوب عن شيء قمت بتجربته (مثل فيلم).
- 2- It aims to **inform** the readers about what the thing is like, and you **persuade** them whether they should try it, buy it, or visit it.
 - تهدف إلى تعريف القراء بطبيعة هذا الشيء، وإقناعهم بما إذا كان ينبغي لهم تجربته أو شراؤه أو زيارته.

Writing a diary كتابة اليوميات

- A diary is a personal record of the daily life, thoughts and feelings.
 - اليوميات هي سجل شخصي للحياة اليومية والأفكار والمشاعر.
- A diary includes (Date & Day / Greeting / Introduction / Body / Conclusion).
 - تتضمن اليوميات: (التاريخ واليوم / التحيّة / المقدمة / جسم الموضوع / الخاتمة).

Writing a biography كتابة سيرة ذاتية

- A biography is a piece of writing about someone's life, written by **another person**.
 - السيرة الذاتية هي قطعة كتابية تتحدث عن حياة شخص ما، ويكتبها شخص آخر.

Structure of a biography

- | | |
|--|---|
| Introduction المقدمة | : Who is the person? Why are they important? |
| Early life الحياة المبكرة | : Birth, family, childhood, education. |
| Major achievements الإنجازات الرئيسية | : Career, discoveries, awards, contributions. |
| Later life الحياة اللاحقة | : Old age, retirement, death (if applicable). |
| Conclusion الخاتمة | : Summary of why this person is remembered. |
- Note: Use **past tense** verbs
- Use **third person** pronouns: He / She / They

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- When writing a formal email, you shouldn't..... .
 a) state the topic of the email directly in your subject
 b) give casual greetings
 c) introduce yourself or explain your relationship or significance to the recipient
 d) proofread before sending your email
- 2- In a/an.....essay, you should present strong evidence and clear reasoning to influence the reader's opinion or actions.
 a) Persuasive b) expository c) descriptive d) narrative
- 3- Which transition indicates an opposing idea?
 a) To sum up, ... b) Another reason is...
 c) For example, ... d) However, ...
- 4- A good blog post should include
 a) images without text b) a catchy title
 c) biographies d) a list of laws
- 5- "On the contrary, technology has transformed every aspect of our lives. From smartphones to artificial intelligence, it shapes how we communicate, learn and even think." This part is extracted from a / an.....essay.
 a) expository b) narrative c) descriptive d) argumentative
- 6- In a/an essay, the writer should use strong evidence to convince the reader of a point.
 a) persuasive b) descriptive c) expository d) narrative
- 7- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?
 a) Many students who studied hard passed the exam.
 b) Many students who studied hard, passed the exam.
 c) Many students, who studied hard, passed the exam.
 d) Many students; who studied hard; passed the exam.
- 8- In an essay introduction, it is recommended to avoid
 a) introducing the topic with more than one sentence
 b) stating that you plan to address both sides of the argument
 c) mentioning that you will give your opinion after discussing both perspectives
 d) using phrases such as "All in all..."
- 9- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?
 a) "After the meeting, John said, "Let's discuss the results tomorrow."
 b) "After the meeting John said, "Let's discuss the results tomorrow."
 c) "After the meeting," John said, "let's discuss the results tomorrow."
 d) "After the meeting," John said "let's discuss the results tomorrow."
- 10- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 a) What a wonderful surprise. It's nice to see you here, Gamal.
 b) what a wonderful surprise? It's nice to see you here, Gamal.
 c) What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Gamal.
 d) What a wonderful surprise! It s nice to see you here, Gamal.
- 11- The following extract is part of a/an essay.
 'The golden sun dipped below the horizon, painting the sky in vibrant hues of orange and pink, while a gentle breeze rustled through the whispering trees.'
 a) narrative b) persuasive c) descriptive d) argumentative
- 12- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 a) "Have you already completed our survey," the cashier asked?
 b) "Have you already completed our survey?" the cashier asked.
 c) "Have you already completed our survey ?, the cashier asked?

- d) "have you already completed our survey." the cashier asked?
- 13- We write an informative paragraph to.....
- a) create a vivid image or description of a person, a place or a thing
b) entertain the reader with a fictional narrative
c) provide facts and explain a topic in detail
d) persuade the reader to adopt a certain viewpoint
- 14- The..... is the part of an email that has the address of the sender.
a) footer b) header c) closing d) greeting
- 15- Which of the following can be used to express strong feelings in written English?
a) An exclamation mark b) A quotation mark
c) A backslash d) A dash

ما ورد في كتاب المدرسة

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- A blog post is usually written in
a) formal, academic style b) casual, personal style
c) legal style d) poetic style
- 2- An argumentative essay should
a) present both sides of an issue and support one
b) tell a personal story
c) be completely one-sided without evidence
d) list daily activities
- 3- A persuasive essay's main goal is to
a) inform b) entertain c) convince d) summarize
- 4- Blog posts often include
a) charts and data tables only b) personal opinions and experiences
c) only references and citations d) none of the above
- 5- In an argumentative essay, evidence can include
a) facts, statistics, and expert opinions b) only personal opinions
c) random examples d) unrelated stories
- 6- Which of these is a good blog title?
a) "Analysis of Thermal Migration in Birds" b) "Why My Morning Coffee is Sacred"
c) "The Effects of Lever Mechanics" d) "A Study on Urban Infrastructure"
- 7- A persuasive essay is different from an argumentative essay because it
a) focuses more on emotional appeal b) uses no evidence
c) avoids taking a stance d) is always shorter
- 8- The introduction of an essay should
a) immediately give all details b) present the topic and thesis statement
c) start with unrelated jokes d) list references
- 9- Blog posts may include hyperlinks to
a) sources and related content b) poems
c) advertisements only d) random websites
- 10- In a persuasive essay, the conclusion should
a) restate the thesis and encourage action b) introduce new evidence
c) start a new argument d) list unrelated facts
- 11- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) Its going to be a long day. b) Its going to be a long day!
c) It's going to be a long day. d) It's going to be a long day?
- 12- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) However, we decided to leave early. b) However we decided to leave early.
c) However we, decided to leave early. d) However! we decided to leave early.

13- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) She spent her summer in New York, New York - Los Angeles, California - and Miami, Florida.
- b) She spent her summer in New York, New York; Los Angeles, California; and Miami, Florida.
- c) She spent her summer in New York, New York: Los Angeles, California: and Miami, Florida.
- d) She spent her summer in New York, New York, Los Angeles, California, and Miami, Florida.

14- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) I love cooking my family and my pets.
- b) I love cooking, my family, and my pets.
- c) I love cooking, my family ;and my pets.
- d) I love cooking my family, and my pets.

15- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) Don't forget to bring your notebook, laptop, and charger.
- b) Don't forget to bring your notebook, laptop and, charger.
- c) Don't forget to bring your notebook laptop and charger.
- d) Don't forget, to bring your notebook, laptop, and charger.

16- When writing a review, phrases like "I really enjoyed..." or "The best thing about..." are used for

- a) giving a negative opinion
- b) giving a balanced opinion
- c) stating a positive opinion
- d) making a recommendation

17- The phrase "I would recommend it to..." is used for

- a) stating a positive opinion
- b) highlighting a positive point
- c) making a recommendation
- d) giving a negative opinion

18- An idiom is a group of words whose meaning is

- a) the same as the individual words
- b) different from the individual words
- c) always literal
- d) always used in formal writing

19- A well-written online review should include both positive and negative points to be

- a) balanced
- b) biased
- c) short
- d) easy to read

20- When writing a story, the beginning should focus on

- a) the climax
- b) setting the scene
- c) the resolution
- d) the ending

21- Which phrase is a good way to start a sentence when giving a positive opinion in a review?

- a) "Although it was interesting, I thought..."
- b) "The best thing about... was..."
- c) "It was a bit disappointing because..."
- d) "I wouldn't recommend it to..."

22- The resolution of a story is the part where the main

- a) problem is introduced
- b) conflict is at its peak
- c) character is introduced
- d) problem is solved

23- Which of the following is an example of an idiom?

- a) "a brilliant idea"
- b) "a stitch in time saves nine"
- c) "a very beautiful sunset"
- d) "a strong wind"

24- The main purpose of the beginning of a story is to

- a) surprise the reader with a twist
- b) describe how the problem is solved
- c) explain what the character learned
- d) introduce characters, setting, and the initial situation

25- An expository essay usually begins with an that presents the topic clearly.

- a) ending
- b) introduction
- c) dialogue
- d) description

26- The of an expository essay provide facts, examples, and explanations.

- a) body paragraphs
- b) mystery clues
- c) character sketches
- d) conclusions

- 27- The of an expository essay restates the thesis and summarizes the main points.
a) setting **b)** introduction **c)** conclusion **d)** mystery twist
- 28- A descriptive essay focuses on creating a clear using sensory details.
a) thesis **b)** picture **c)** argument **d)** plot twist
- 29- In a descriptive essay, writers often use the senses of sight, sound, smell, taste, and....
a) touch **b)** introduction **c)** conclusion **d)** decision
- 30- The structure of a descriptive essay can follow a logical order, such as moving from general impressions to details.
a) random **b)** specific **c)** mystery **d)** concluding
- 31- A mystery story often begins with an introduction that sets the
a) conclusion **b)** scene **c)** essay thesis **d)** evidence
- 32- The middle of a mystery story usually introduces that the reader must piece together.
a) words **b)** facts **c)** arguments **d)** clues
- 33- A good mystery story builds by keeping readers guessing.
a) suspense **b)** introduction **c)** thesis **d)** summary
- 34- At the end of a mystery story, there is often a surprising that explains the case.
a) argument **b)** setting **c)** introduction **d)** twist
- 35- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) It's raining, we should stay inside. **b)** Its raining; we should stay inside.
c) It's raining; we should stay inside. **d)** It's raining we should stay inside.
- 36- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) "I can't wait to go," she said. **b)** "I can't wait to go", she said.
c) I can't wait to go she said. **d)** I can't wait to go," she said.
- 37- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) The meeting is scheduled for Monday, September 14, at 9:00 a.m.
b) The meeting is scheduled for, Monday September 14 at 9:00 a.m.
c) The meeting is scheduled for Monday September, 14 at 9:00 a.m.
d) The meeting is scheduled, for Monday, September 14, at 9:00 a.m.
- 38- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) I wanted to go to the park, but it started raining.
b) I wanted to go to the park but, it started raining.
c) I wanted to go to the park but it started, raining.
d) I wanted, to go to the park but it started raining.
- 39- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) Having finished her housework she went for a walk.
b) Having finished her housework, she went for a walk
c) having finished her housework, she went for a walk.
d) Having finished her housework, she, went for a walk.
- 40- A diary usually uses the person point of view.
a) first **b)** second **c)** third **d)** passive
- 41- A diary entry is often organized by
a) rhyme **b)** date **c)** chapters **d)** stanzas
- 42- Diaries typically include the feelings, thoughts, and daily events.
a) writer's **b)** reader's **c)** teacher's **d)** editor's
- 43- Poems are often divided into sections called
a) paragraphs **b)** entries **c)** chapters **d)** stanzas
- 44- The repeating pattern of sounds in a poem is called
a) rhyme **b)** tone **c)** biography **d)** prose
- 45- The mood or attitude of a poem is referred to as its
a) flow **b)** tone **c)** diary **d)** date

- 46- Unlike prose, poems usually pay close attention to and rhythm.
a) grammar **b)** spelling **c)** word choice **d)** punctuation
- 47- A biography is the story of a person's life written by
a) themselves **b)** another person **c)** a teacher **d)** a poet
- 48- A biography usually presents events in order.
a) random **b)** reversed **c)** alphabetical **d)** chronological
- 49- Biographies often highlight a person's major and struggles.
a) hobbies **b)** achievements **c)** favorite foods **d)** diary entries
- 50- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) My brother who lives in Toronto is visiting next week
b) My brother, who lives in Toronto, is visiting next week.
c) My brother, who lives in Toronto is visiting next week.
d) My brother who lives in Toronto, is visiting next week.
- 51- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) I bought apples, oranges, and bananas; but I forgot to buy milk.
b) I bought apples, oranges, and bananas, but I forgot to buy milk.
c) I bought apples, oranges and bananas but I forgot to buy milk.
d) I bought apples, oranges, and bananas—but I forgot to buy milk.
- 52- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) She said "I'll be there in five minutes" and hung up the phone.
b) She said, "I'll be there in five minutes," and hung up the phone.
c) She said "I'll be there in five minutes," and hung up the phone.
d) She said, "I'll be there in five minutes" and hung up the phone.
- 53- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) He asked: "Where are you going?"
b) He asked "where are you going?"
c) He asked, "Where are you going?"
d) He asked, "where are you going?"
- 54- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) Although it was raining; we decided to go for a walk.
b) Although it was raining, we decided to go for a walk.
c) Although it was raining we decided to go for a walk.
d) Although it was raining— we decided to go for a walk.

١- قراءة الأسئلة وترجمة الكلمات وتخمين الكلمات الأخرى ولذلك لمعرفة الفكرة العامة التي تدور حولها القطعة.

٢- قراءة القطعة كاملة أول مرة وترجم ما نعرفه من كلمات وخمن الأخرى

لا تتوقف عن القراءة إذا ما صادفت كلمات صعبة في القطعة بل حاول فهم المعنى العام للقطعة

٣- يعاد قراءة القطعة ولكن هذه المرة عليك تقسيم القطعة إلى مجموعة قطع صغيرة كل قطعة ٤ أو ٣ أسطر

٤- إقرأ الثلاث أسطر بعناية واستنتج معاني بعض الكلمات التي تفيدك في الإجابة على الأسئلة .

- وأسئلة القطعة اختياري و عليك أن تكتب الإجابة المختارة وتتطلب الإجابة هنا مهارة عالية في الفهم والتركيز

رجاء" قبل اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة تأكد أن الاختيارات الأخرى غير صحيحة بالمرّة."

- تمهل في استخلاص الإجابة من القطعة فقد تكون إجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الثانية وليس شرطاً أن تكون في الفقرة الأولى.

لاحظ ان الضمير يعود الي اقرب اسم قبله يتناسب معاه في الافراد والجمع والمعني

Ali and Mona walked to school yesterday .On their way they met her uncle and his father.

نلاحظ ان الضمير **their and they** يعودان علي **Ali and Mona** معا اما **her** تعود علي **Mona** فقط و **His** تعود علي **Ali**

1- Choose a suitable title for the passage.

اختر عنوان مناسب للقطعة.

2- What is the main idea /topic of the passage?

ما هي الفكرة الرئيسية في القطعة؟

3- Find in the passage words which mean a) ... b)

استخرج كلمات من القطعة تعني..

4- What does the pronoun.....refer to?

ما الذي يشير إليه الضمير.....؟

5-What does the underlined/black typed word mean / refer to?

ماذا تعني الكلمة التي أسفلها خط ؟

6- This passage mainly deals with

هذه القطعة تتعامل بالاساس مع

7- This passage is part of /taken from / extracted from

هذا النص جزء من / مأخوذ من / مقتبس من

8- According to the passage / writer

طبقا للقطعة / للكاتب؟

9- In line, the word is closest in meaning to.....

في سطر ... كلمة ... اقرب ما يكون في المعني الي

10- The word gives the opposite of

الكلمة تعطي عكس

11- Which of the following gives the antonym of

اي مما يلي مضاد لكلمة في المعني

12- Which of the following is equivalent in meaning to?

اي مما لي مرادفه لكلمة

13- The word in the passage gives the synonym of

اي مما يلي مرادف في المعني لكلمة

14- In paragraph , the word Is the antonym of ...

في الفقرة كلمة مضاد ل

15- Which sentence does summarize the 1st /2nd paragraph best?

اي الجملة تلخص فقره افضل؟

16- According to the passage , all of the following is true except

حسب ما ورد في القطعة كل ما يلي صحيح ماعدا

17- Based on the passage , which of the following is true about

حسب ما ورد في النص اي مما يلي يعد صحيحا فيما يخص

18- Based on the passage, what is probably untrue about

حسب ما ورد في النص اي مما يلي غير صحيح فيما يخص ...؟

19- According to the passage , all of the following is false except

حسب ما ورد في القطعة كل ما يلي خطأ ماعدا

Exercises

- Read the following passage and answer the questions:

If you can access the internet, you can also access the world's biggest library. The problem is that the library is so big that it is not always easy to find what you need.

If you want a particular website, it is easy to type in the website address (URL) , then the pages will appear on your screen. However, if you don't have the name of a website, you can easily use search engines. These are computer programs that look through thousands of websites for keywords. They then show you the results of the search, and you can choose the website you need.

Remember that keywords are important. If you type in one word —pyramids, for example — you will get thousands of search results. If you put in too many words, the search engine might find many websites which are not relevant. So, it is best to put in three or four important keywords, for example oldest pyramid in world.

Search engines are very useful, but it is important to remember that not all websites are reliable. Some companies pay to have their websites appear first in search results. Some websites will give information that might be inaccurate. What they say is a fact might only be their opinion. Some websites might want to sell you something.

How do you know which information is reliable? You can usually trust university or government websites and the websites of big media companies. However, if you are not sure, check any facts on two or three different websites to make sure that they all say the same thing. Check that the information on the website is not old information, too. The website should say when the information was last updated.

access	دخول	reliable	موثوق
screen	شاشة	inaccurate	غير دقيق
keywords	كلمات مفتاحيه	relevant	ذات صلة

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The is the world's biggest library.
a) search engine b) website c) internet d) URL
- According to the passage, ... can usually be trusted.
a) university or government b) the websites of big media companies
c) websites that appear first d) a & b
- Which of the following is not important?
a) The website's reliability b) Checking facts on different websites
c) Checking the updating of the information d) Reading all the results of the search
- How should a key word be?
a) Along sentence b) Three or four important words
c) One word d) Three or four letters
- What does the underlined word "these" refer to?
a) Search engines b) Websites c) Results d) Pages
- Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
a) Using information online b) Reliable websites
c) Keywords d) Search engines
- According to the passage, which of the following is both an advantage and a disadvantage of the internet?
a) Its URLs. b) Its search engines.
c) Its large size. d) Its reliable sites.

8. Which of the following is the main idea of the 5th paragraph?

- a) The importance of search engines.
- b) Making sure whether the information on a website is reliable or not.
- c) All websites are reliable.
- d) All websites are unreliable.

Translation

A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1- Education is the most important factor that influences both an individual's and a country's development. It has now become an essential element in the success of any society's new generations.

- (a) التربية هي العامل الأكثر أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية المجتمع والبلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عاملا حاسما في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي دولة.
- (b) التعليم هو العامل الأقل أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية اقتصاد البلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عنصرا حاسما في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي مجتمع.
- (c) التعليم هو العامل الأكثر فاعلية الذي لا يؤثر على تنمية الفرد والبلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عاملا حاسما في إعداد الأجيال الجديدة لمواجهة التحديات العالمية.
- (d) التعليم هو العامل الأكثر أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية الفرد والبلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عنصرا أساسيا في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي مجتمع.

2- Accepting others is a highly civilized aspect that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinions of others as well.

- (a) يعتبر قبول الآخرة سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضا .
- (b) يعتبر قبول الآخرة سمة متعصبة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام الآخرين أيضا .
- (c) يعتبر قبول الآخرة سمة متحضرة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك الاحتراس من آراء الآخرين أيضا .
- (d) يعتبر قبول الآخرة سمة سيئة للغاية يجب أن نتحلى بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين أيضا .

B) Choose the correct English translation:

١- لقد يسرت التجارة الإلكترونية علي الكثير من الناس عملية البيع و الشراء الكترونيا وهذا بدوره يوفر الوقت والجهد فضلا عن خلق مناخا تنافسيا يصب في صالح المستهلك أولا .

- a) commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and trade electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive climate that benefits the producer first.
- b) E-learning has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a complete climate that benefits the consumer first.
- c) E-commerce have made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that benefits the consumer first.
- d) E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electrically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that fits the consumer first.

٢- يعتمد النقل والكثير من الصناعات بشكل كامل علي النفط .لذا نحن بحاجة الي البحث عن مصادر بديلة للطاقة المتجددة لان النفط سينفذ في المستقبل .

- a) Transport and a lot of factories are completely reliant on natural gas; we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- b) Flights and much industries are completely reliant on oil; we need to look for alternative sources of nonrenewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- c) Transport and many industrialists completely rely on oil; we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- d) Transport and a lot of industries are completely dependent on oil, so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.

Paragraph writing

- يطلب من الطالب كتابة فقرة (مقدمة / موضوع / خاتمة) لموضوع من ست أسطر
- هذا القسم للطلاب متوسطي المستوى

Introductory paragraph for positive topics

فقرة مقدمة لموضوعات ايجابية

..... is / are one of the most important topics nowadays. For instance, it / they play(s) a vital role in our life. That's why we can lead a better and more comfortable life thanks to Moreover, ...can bring all the good to the society. It/ they can help the society overcome the challenges and problems. Furthermore, this enables the society to develop and make progress in all fields.

Introductory paragraph for negative topics

فقرة مقدمة لموضوعات سلبية

.....is/are considered one of the most serious problems and dangers we face nowadays. For instance, it/ they threaten(s) our existence on the Earth. Furthermore, it/ they can do a lot of harms to both the individual and the society. has / have a lot of negative and bad effects on our life. If we don't take decisive measure to put an end to this thorny problem, we will suffer a lot. Thus, both the government and the individual must cooperate to solve it.

Introductory paragraph for mixed topics

فقرة مقدمة لموضوعات مزدوجة

Everything has pros and cons. Thus, ...is / are a double ended weapon in the sense that it has a lot of merits and demerits. For example, it can benefit both the individual and society well, but it may also have some bad effects on them. That's why it is our duty to work hard to increase what we can get from and lessen its harms. Moreover, raising awareness enables us to know how make the best use of and avoid its risks.

Conclusion paragraph for positive topics

فقرة ختامية لموضوعات ايجابية

In brief, ...is really very important and necessary for us. We can't do without it as it is the corner stone of most aspects of life. With the help of we can realize progress تقدم and development. It has its good and positive effects on us. It is considered an important step خطوه to improve and develop society .

Conclusion paragraph for negative topics

فقرة ختامية لموضوعات سلبية

All in all, ...stands for an obstacle in the way of our progress. On the one hand, I think that one should uniteيتحد, co-operate and stand shoulder to shoulder يقف كتفا لكتف against الموضوع. On the other hand, the government must try to overcome this serious problem by finding the best solutions

.One of the most important solutions to this problem is that all members أعضاء of the society must participate in يساهم في putting an end to this serious problem.

Conclusion paragraph for mixed topics

فقرة ختامية لموضوعات مزدوجة

In conclusion, ...is full of upsides and downsides .That's why, we have to be careful about it , in the sense that we should reduce its cons and increase its pros to get the most benefit. Therefore, it is advisable to do our best to avoid its disadvantages and we should benefit from its advantages to lead a peaceful, happy and safe life free from problems.

موضوعات متنوعة

Skills needed in 21st century

مهارات القرن الحادي والعشرين

(An introductory paragraph)

The 21st century needs new skills for success. Technology changes fast, so digital skills are important. People must also think creatively, solve problems, and work well with others. Communication skills help in our connected world. Being adaptable and lifelong learners is a key too. These abilities prepare us for future jobs and challenges.

(A conclusion paragraph)

All in all, The 21st century demands new skills to keep up with a fast-changing world. Digital literacy, creativity, and teamwork are now as important as reading and math. Schools and workplaces must help people learn these abilities. While technology keeps advancing, human skills like problem-solving and communication will always matter. By developing these strengths, we can build successful careers and solve future challenges. The key is to keep learning and adapting throughout life.

Green technology

التكنولوجيا الخضراء

(An introductory paragraph)

Green technology refers to eco-friendly innovations that help protect our planet. These solutions reduce pollution, save energy, and use natural resources wisely. Examples include solar panels, electric cars, and recycling systems. As climate change worsens, green tech offers hope for a cleaner future. It benefits both the environment and the economy by creating jobs. Adopting these technologies is necessary for sustainable development.

(A conclusion paragraph)

Green technology is a key to protecting our planet's future. By using renewable energy, reducing waste, and creating cleaner products, we can fight climate change and save resources. While these solutions cost money at first, they save more in the long run and create new jobs. Governments, businesses, and people must work together to support green tech. If we act now, we can build a healthier world for future generations. Every small step—like recycling or using energy-efficient tools—makes a difference.

International sports competitions

المسابقات الرياضية الدولية

(An introductory paragraph)

International sports competitions like the Olympics and World Cup bring countries together through fair play and teamwork. These events show top athletes while promoting friendship across cultures. They encourage healthy competition and national pride without conflict. Hosting such games boosts tourism and local economies. However, costs and environmental impacts must be managed carefully. Overall, global sports unite people and inspire young talents worldwide.

(A conclusion paragraph)

International sports competitions unite the world through passion and fair play. They inspire athletes, promote cultural exchange, and support global friendships. While hosting these events can be costly, the benefits of unity and national pride are several. Such competitions remind us that teamwork and respect are the secret of success. By celebrating victory, they set a positive example for future generations. Eventually, these games prove that even in competition, humanity can come together as one.

Time management

ادارة الوقت

(An introductory paragraph)

Time management is the skill of organizing your day to work smarter and easier. It helps you finish tasks on time, reduce stress, and enjoy more free moments. Good planning means setting priorities, avoiding distractions, and breaking big jobs into small steps. Students use it to balance homework and fun, while workers meet deadlines without burnout. Without it, even simple tasks can feel difficult. Learning to manage time is like having a superpower for daily life.

(A conclusion paragraph)

Time management helps you do more without feeling stressed. Plan your day, focus on important tasks, and avoid wasting time. Small steps like making lists or setting goals can help a lot. Nobody is perfect, but trying your best matters most. Good time skills lead to success and more free time. Start now and life will feel easier!

Your role model in life

قدوتك في الحياة

A developing paragraph

The person I admire very much and consider as my role model in life is my grandfather. He is very old now, and can't see very well, but he has had a wonderful life. When he was six, both his parents died and he had nowhere to live. He was taken in استضافته by a family who were not kind to him. They made him do a lot of work and didn't give him enough to eat.

When my grandfather was nine, he ran away to هرب الي a school nearby. He went to the headmaster and begged him to let him live in his house.; he offered to do the housework and gardening for the headmaster. In return, he asked him to let him study in his school. The headmaster was very kind and agreed to host him. My grandfather was clever at school. He passed all the exams and won a scholarship منحه دراسية to study in a university in USA and became a famous heart surgeon.

Climate change

التغير المناخي

(An introductory paragraph)

Climate change is the slow warming of Earth caused by human activities like burning fuels and cutting forests. It leads to hotter weather, stronger storms, and rising sea levels that harm people and nature. While the problem is big, small actions like using less energy and planting trees can help. Scientists warn we must act now to protect our planet for the future. Everyone—governments, businesses, and families—needs to work together. By making greener choices today, we can build a healthier world tomorrow.

(A conclusion paragraph)

Climate change is a serious problem, but we can still make a difference. Small actions—like saving energy, recycling, and speaking up—add up to big changes. Governments and companies must also switch to clean energy and protect nature. While the challenge seems huge, working together gives us hope. Every effort adds in building a safer, greener future. Let's start today—our planet depends on it.

Protecting our national products

حماية المنتجات الوطنية

(An introductory paragraph)

Our national products need protection to help local workers and traditions. Buying local goods supports families and keeps money in our country. Avoid fake copies, and choose original ones. When we all participate, our unique crafts and industries grow stronger. Let's be proud of what our nation makes!

(A conclusion paragraph)

Saving our national products helps local workers and keeps our traditions alive. When we buy real local goods instead of fakes, we support our community. Leaders should also make rules to protect these products. Small actions by everyone add up to big change. Let's be proud of what our country makes—our choices today decide tomorrow's success!

Journey to other planets

A developing paragraph

If I could travel through space, I'd take off to Mars first, I would plant Earth's flag there. Next, I'd float through Jupiter's storms, lightning in a spaceship. I would skate on the ice around Saturn in the golden sunlight. Also, I would tour on the moon and find out about its surface and soil.

Wars are destructive

(An introductory paragraph)

War destroys lives and countries. It starts from fights over land, money, or beliefs. Soldiers and families get hurt, and cities turn to ruins حطام. Some say war is needed to stop bad leaders, but peace talks are safer. If we learn from past wars, maybe we can avoid future ones.

A developing paragraph

War destroys lives and homes, leaving behind grief and broken cities. It often starts when leaders fail to talk, choosing violence instead. Soldiers and civilians suffer equally, while children lose schools and safety. Some wars are fought for freedom, but the price is always too high. History teaches us that peace is better—but it takes bravery to choose it. If we listen more and fight less, maybe one day war will end.

(A conclusion paragraph)

War solves nothing but brings endless pain. Innocent people suffer most, and recovery takes years. Instead of fighting, we must talk, share, and forgive. Peace is hard work, but worth it. Let's choose kindness over bullets, and build a future where wars end. The next chapter is ours to write—without bloodshed.

Write a conclusion paragraph for a biography titled: "A Famous Scientist Who Changed the World."

In conclusion, this scientist's work truly changed the world in amazing ways. Through years of hard work and dedication, they made discoveries that help people every day. Their ideas opened doors for other scientists to learn even more. They faced many challenges but never gave up on their dreams. Today, we remember them not only for their intelligence but also for their passion. Their story teaches us that one person really can make a big difference.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "The pros and cons of online learning versus traditional schooling."

Online learning and traditional schooling both have their good and bad sides. One big advantage of online learning is flexibility; students can learn from home at their own speed. However, a disadvantage is that they might feel lonely without classmates around. Traditional schooling, on the other hand, allows students to make friends and socialize every day. But it requires traveling to school and following a strict schedule. Both ways of learning can be effective, depending on the student's needs and personality.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "The way your favorite teacher captivates a classroom."

My favorite teacher, Mr. Mohammed, has a special way of making class exciting. He never just reads from a book; instead, he tells stories that bring the lesson to life. When he talks about history, it feels like we are really there. He also asks us many questions and listens to our answers with interest. Sometimes he uses funny voices or draws quick pictures on the board. Everyone in the room pays attention because his class is never boring.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "A Day You Spent at the Egyptian Museum".

Last summer, I spent a wonderful day at the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. The moment I walked in, I saw amazing statues of ancient pharaohs. I was most excited to see the treasures of King Tutankhamun. His golden mask was so shiny and beautiful

up close. I also learned about how they made mummies a long time ago. It felt like I was walking through history itself.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Social media's impact".

Social media has a big impact on how people communicate today. It allows us to connect with friends and family who live far away. We can share photos, videos, and important moments instantly. However, it also has some negative effects. Many people spend too much time scrolling on their phones. This can take time away from talking to people face-to-face and enjoying the real world.

Write a six-line introductory paragraph about "Social media does more harm than good for teenagers' mental health."

Many teenagers today use social media every day. Apps like Instagram, TikTok, and Snapchat are very popular. But is this constant connection good for them? There is a growing concern that social media hurts young people's mental health. While it has some benefits, the negative effects may be stronger.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Wearing a School Uniform at High Schools."

There are several good reasons for wearing a school uniform. First, uniforms can make all students feel equal. When everyone wears the same clothes, there is less pressure to buy expensive brands. This can help reduce bullying about fashion. Second, uniforms can create a sense of community and pride in the school. Students feel like they are part of a team. Finally, getting ready for school in the morning becomes faster and easier without deciding what to wear.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Climate Change".

Climate change is making our planet warmer every year. This happens because of gases from cars and factories. The warmer temperatures cause big problems for nature. For example, some animals cannot find enough food or cold places to live. Also, the weather becomes strange with more floods and storms. These changes make life harder for people, animals, and plants around the world.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Should Mobile Phones be Allowed in Class?"

There are several good reasons to allow mobile phones in class. Students can use them to quickly find information for projects. They also have useful tools like calculators, dictionaries, and educational apps. Teachers can sometimes use phones for fun quizzes or group activities. Additionally, parents can easily contact their children if there is an emergency. In this way, phones can be a helpful learning tool when used correctly.

Write a six-line introductory paragraph about the importance of medical profession

The medical profession is one of the most important jobs in the world. It is about helping people who are sick or injured. Doctors and nurses work hard to keep us healthy. They study for many years to learn how to do this. When we have a problem with our health, we go to them for help. This profession is essential for a happy and functioning society.

The Count of Monte Cristo

Summary

A Young Sailor's Happy Life

Edmond Dantès is a young, skilled sailor. After his captain dies, he successfully brings the ship Pharaon home to Marseille. He hopes to become the new captain and marry his fiancée, Mercédès. His future looks very bright.

حياة بحار شاب سعيدة

إدموند دانتيس بحار شاب ماهر. بعد وفاة قبطانه، ينجح في إعادة سفينة فرعون إلى مرسيليا. يطمح لأن يصبح القبطان الجديد ويتزوج خطيبته مرسيدس. مستقبله يبدو مشرقاً للغاية.

The Betrayal

Three men secretly hate Edmond. Danglars, the ship's accountant, is jealous of Edmond's promotion. Fernand, a fisherman, is in love with Mercédès. Villefort, a prosecutor, learns that a letter Edmond carries could hurt his own father's reputation. These three men work together. Danglars writes a false letter that accuses Edmond of treason. Edmond is arrested during his engagement party.

الخيانة

ثلاثة رجال يكتنون الكراهية لإدموند سراً. دانغلار، محاسب السفينة، يغار من ترقية إدموند. فيرناند، الصياد، مغرم بمرسيدس. فيلفورت، المدعي العام، يعلم أن رسالة يحملها إدموند قد تضر بسمعة والده. يتعاون هؤلاء الرجال الثلاثة. يكتب دانغلار رسالة كاذبة يتهم فيها إدموند بالخيانة. يُقبض على إدموند خلال حفل خطوبته.

The Prison Years

Edmond is sent to the Château d'If, a terrible island prison. He spends years in a dark, cold cell, losing all hope. Then he meets Abbé Faria, an older prisoner and a wise priest. Faria teaches Edmond many subjects: languages, history, science, and philosophy. Edmond changes from a simple sailor into an educated man. Faria also tells Edmond about a huge treasure hidden on the island of Monte Cristo. When Faria dies, Edmond escapes by hiding in the dead priest's sack and jumping into the sea.

سنوات السجن

يُرسل إدموند إلى شاتو ديف، وهو سجن جزيرة رهيب. يقضي سنوات في زنزانة مظلمة باردة، فاقداً كل أمل. ثم يلتقي بالأب فاريا، وهو سجين مسن وكاهن حكيم. يُعلم فاريا إدموند العديد من المواضيع: اللغات، والتاريخ، والعلوم، والفلسفة. يتحول إدموند من بحار بسيط إلى رجل مثقف. كما يخبره فاريا عن كنز ضخم مخبأ في جزيرة مونت كريستو. عندما يموت فاريا، يهرب إدموند بالاختباء في كيس الكاهن الميت والقفز في البحر.

Becoming the Count of Monte Cristo

Edmond finds the treasure and becomes incredibly rich. He no longer calls himself Edmond Dantès. He creates a new identity: the Count of Monte Cristo, a mysterious and powerful nobleman. He uses his wealth and knowledge to plan his revenge.

يصبح إدموند كونت مونت كريستو

يعثر إدموند على الكنز ويصبح ثرياً جداً. لم يعد يُعرف باسم إدموند دانتيس، بل ابتكر هوية جديدة: كونت مونت كريستو، نبيل غامض وذو نفوذ. يستخدم ثروته ومعرفته للتخطيط للانتقامه.

The Revenge

Edmond returns to society and finds his three enemies. All of them are now rich and powerful.

Fernand married Mercédès and became a respected soldier. Edmond proves that Fernand was a traitor during the war. Fernand loses his honor and his family. He kills himself.

Villefort is a powerful prosecutor. Edmond reveals Villefort's dark secrets, including that he tried to hide a crime. Villefort's family is destroyed, and he goes mad.

Danglars is a greedy banker. Edmond ruins him financially. Danglars loses all his money and is finally captured and starved until he begs for mercy. Edmond spares his life but leaves him broken.

الانتقام

يعود إدموند إلى المجتمع ليجد أعداءه الثلاثة. جميعهم الآن أثرياء وذوو نفوذ. يتزوج فرناند من مرسيدس ويصبح جندياً مرموقاً. يثبت إدموند خيانة فرناند خلال الحرب. يفقد فرناند شرفه وعائلته، وينتحر. فيلفورت مدع عام نافذ. يكشف إدموند أسرار فيلفورت المظلمة، بما في ذلك محاولته إخفاء جريمة. تدمر عائلة فيلفورت، ويُصاب بالجنون. دانغلار مصرفي جشع. يُدمره إدموند مالياً. يفقد دانغلار كل أمواله ويُقبض عليه ويُجوع حتى يتوسل الرحمة. يُبقي إدموند على حياته، لكنه يتركه محطمًا.

The Lesson and A New Life

At the end, Edmond does not feel happy. His revenge feels empty. Mercédès, who still loves him, asks him to show mercy. Edmond saves the son of a kind man who once helped him. He also saves the innocent Valentine, Villefort's daughter. Edmond learns that revenge is not the same as justice. True peace comes from forgiveness and love. He leaves Paris, gives a fortune to the young lovers Maximilien and Valentine, and sails away with Haydée, a young woman he saved. He finally feels free.

الدرس وحياة جديدة

في النهاية، لا يشعر إدموند بالسعادة. يبدو انتقامه فارغاً. مرسيدس، التي ما زالت تحبه، تطلب منه أن يرحمه. ينقذ إدموند ابن رجل طيب ساعده ذات مرة. كما ينقذ فالنتين البريئة، ابنة فيلفور. يدرك إدموند أن الانتقام ليس هو العدالة. السلام الحقيقي ينبع من التسامح والمحبة. يغادر باريس، ويمنح ثروة للعاشقين الشابين ماكسيميليان وفالنتين، ويبحر بعيداً مع هايدي، الشابة التي أنقذها. يشعر أخيراً بالحرية.

ما ورد في النماذج الاسترشادية 2026

1- Compare Edmond's hope with Fernand's jealousy. How do these two emotions lead to conflict? Give two points.

قارن أمل إدموند بغيرة فرناند. كيف تؤدي هاتان العاطفتان إلى الصراع؟ أعط نقطتين.

Edmond hopes to marry Mercedes. Fernand feels jealous because he loves Mercedes. This jealousy makes Fernand betray Edmond.

يأمل إدموند في الزواج من مرسيدس. يشعر فرناند بالغيرة لأنه يحب مرسيدس. هذه الغيرة تجعل فرناند يخون إدموند.

2- How do you think the promise of great wealth can motivate someone to survive hardships? Give two reasons.

كيف تعتقد أن وعد الثروة العظيمة يمكن أن يحفز شخصاً على البقاء على قيد الحياة في الصعوبات؟ أعط سببين

First as it is a human nature to be rich. secondly, wealth can give the person the power to open the closed doors or apply justice

أولاً، لأن الثراء هو طبيعة الإنسان. ثانياً، يمكن للثراء أن يمنح الشخص القدرة على فتح الأبواب المغلقة أو تطبيق العدالة

3- How far do you think Edmund's revenge of his enemies compensated for his loss?

إلى أي مدى تعتقد أن انتقام إدموند من أعدائه عوض عن خسارته؟

Although Edmund could take revenge on his enemies and destroyed them, it did not compensate for his loss. He punished them, but was still imprisoned in his past. Revenge didn't make him happy or regain the years that he lost.

على الرغم من أن إدموند كان يستطيع الانتقام من أعدائه وتدميرهم، إلا أن ذلك لم يعوض خسارته. عاقبهم، لكنه ظل مسجوناً في ماضيه. الانتقام لم يجعله سعيداً أو يستعيد السنوات التي فقدها

4- Who do you think deserved Edmund's greatest punishment? Why?

من تعتقد أنه استحق أعظم عقوبة لإدموند؟ لماذا؟

Fernand because he betrayed him out of personal jealousy. He betrayed Edmund to steal his love, Mercedes. This destroyed Edmund's life and soul.

فيرناند لأنه خانته بدافع الغيرة الشخصية. خان إدموند ليسرق حبه، مرسيدس. هذا دمر حياة وروح إدموند.

5- How does the novel represent the idea of justice through its characters, events or conflicts?

كيف تمثل الرواية فكرة العدالة من خلال شخصياتها أو أحداثها أو صراعاتها

In the story, justice is not simple. Edmond Dantès is put in prison for a crime he did not commit. The men who lied about him are free. When Edmond escapes, he finds treasure and becomes powerful. He punishes each man who hurt him. One loses his family. One loses his money. One goes crazy.

في القصة، العدالة ليست بسيطة. إدموند دانتيس يسجن بسبب جريمة لم يرتكبها. الرجال الذين كذبوا عنه أحرار. عندما يهرب إدموند، يجد كنزاً ويصبح قوياً. يعاقب كل رجل أذاه. يفقد أحدهم عائلته. يخسر المال. يفقد أحدهم الجنون.

6- How do secondary characters reflect different moral perspectives? Mention two characters.

كيف تعكس الشخصيات الثانوية وجهات نظر أخلاقية مختلفة؟ اذكر شخصيتين

Faria teaches Edmond to seek revenge when it is amust. Mercédès teaches him to show mercy. In the end, Edmond prefers forgiveness.

تعلم فاريا إدموند أن ينتقم عندما يكون ذلك ضرورياً. مرسيدس يعلمه إظهار الرحمة. في النهاية، يفضل إدموند المغفرة.

7- The novel presents the themes of hatred and envy. Give two examples from the story that illustrate these emotions. For each example, describe the situation and explain how it demonstrates hatred or envy.

تقدم الرواية موضوعات الكراهية والحسد. أعط مثالين من القصة يوضحان هذه المشاعر. لكل مثال، صف الموقف وكيف يظهر الكراهية أو الحسد

First, Fernand's envy of Edmond as Mercedes preferred Edmond to him leads him to falsely accuse Edmond of treason, resulting in Edmond's imprisonment. Second, Dangler who hated Edmond and wanted to take his position leads him to help Fernand to put Edmond into prison.

أولاً، حسد فرناند من إدموند لأن مرسيدس فضلته عليه يدفعه لاتهامه زوراً بالخيانة، مما أدى إلى سجن إدموند. ثانياً، كان دانغلر الذي كان يكره إدموند وأراد تولي منصبه، يقوده لمساعدة فرناند في سجنه.

8- "Edmond was a grateful person." Describe two situations from the novel that show his gratitude. For each situation, explain what Edmond did or said and why it shows he is grateful.

"كان إدموند شخصاً ممتناً." صف حالتين من الرواية تظهران امتنانه. في كل موقف، اشرح ما فعله أو قال إدموند ولماذا يظهر ذلك امتنانه

Edmond shows gratitude first by caring for Abbé Faria in prison, repaying his friendship and teachings with loyalty and kindness. Second, he secretly saves his former boss Morrel from debts and later helps Morrel's son. In both situations, Edmond repays those who helped him. He remembers good deeds done to him.

يظهر إدموند امتنانه أولاً برعايته للأب فاريا في السجن، ويرد صداقته وتعاليمه بالولاء والالطف. ثانياً، ينقذ رئيسه السابق موريل سرا من الديون ويساعد لاحقاً ابن موريل. في كلتا الحالتين، يرد إدموند الجميل لمن ساعده. يتذكر الأعمال الصالحة التي فعلت له.

9- How do the reactions of Dantes' friends and family to his arrest reveal their true personalities and feelings towards him?

كيف تكشف ردود فعل أصدقاء دانتيس وعائلته على اعتقاله عن شخصياتهم ومشاعرهم الحقيقية تجاهه

The friends who truly loved Edmond (Mercédès, his father, Morrel) were sad and tried to help him. الأصدقاء الذين أحبوا إدموند حقاً (مرسيدس، والده موريل) كانوا حزينين وحاولوا مساعدته.

10- Why did Faria share the secret of the treasure with Edmond and how did the treasure change Edmond's life?

لماذا شاركت فاريا سر الكنز مع إدموند وكيف غير الكنز حياة إدموند؟

Faria shared the treasure because of friendship, gratitude, and a wish for justice. The treasure gave Edmond freedom and power, but it also almost turned him into a cold, revengeful man. In the end, he learned to use it for good.

شاركت فاريا الكنز بسبب الصداقة والامتنان ورغبة في تحقيق العدالة. الكنز منح إدموند الحرية والسلطة، لكنه كاد أن يحوله إلى رجل بارد ومنتم. في النهاية، تعلم كيف يستخدمها للخير.

11- If you were in Ville Fort's place, what actions you would take? Mention two points.

لو كنت مكان فيل فورت، ما هي الإجراءات التي ستتخذها؟ ذكر نقطتين

I would not hide the truth about the case. I would protect Edmond instead of using my power for private interest.

لن أخفي الحقيقة حول القضية. سأحمي إدموند بدلا من استخدام سلطتي لمصلحة خاصة.

12- What does the Count's final decision to forgive symbolize? Explain briefly

ماذا يرمز قرار الكونت النهائي بالمسامحة؟ اشرح باختصار

It symbolizes he is a kind person, he is not an envious person

يرمز إلى أنه شخص طيب، وليس شخصا غيورا

13- How did Dantès' relationship with Abbé Faria shape his future? Give two examples from the novel to support your answer.

كيف شكلت علاقة دانتيس مع الأب فاريا مستقبله؟ قدم مثالين من الرواية لدعم إجابتك.

Abbé Faria taught him about many subjects, which turned him into a highly intelligent man. He told him about the treasure, which made Dantès become the Count of Monte Cristo.

علمه الأب فاريا عن العديد من المواضيع، مما جعله رجلا شديداً ذكياً. أخبره عن الكنز الذي جعل دانتيس يصبح كونت مونت كريستو.

14- The Chateau d'If represented a major turning point in the life of Edmund Dantes.

Explain this statement giving two examples from the novel.

مثل قصر إيف نقطة تحول رئيسية في حياة إدموند دانتيس. اشرح هذا البيان مع مثالين من الرواية.

The Chateau d'If represented a major turning point because Edmond changed completely there. First, he met Abbé Faria, who educated him and told him about the treasure. Second, prison transformed Edmond from a nobody sailor into an educated man who sought justice

مثل قصر إيف نقطة تحول كبيرة لأن إدموند تغير تماماً هناك. أولاً، التقى بالأب فاريا، الذي علمه وأخبره عن الكنز. ثانياً، تحول السجن إدموند من بحار مجهول إلى رجل متعلم يسعى للعدالة

15- Do you think Edmund should have abandoned the idea of taking revenge and started a new life somewhere else? Give two reasons to support your opinion.

هل تعتقد أن إدموند كان يجب أن يتخلى عن فكرة الانتقام ويبدأ حياة جديدة في مكان آخر؟ قدم سببين لدعم رأيك

Yes, Edmond should have abandoned revenge. First, revenge caused him suffering and loneliness. Second, starting a new life could have brought him happiness and peace of mind.

عم، كان يجب على إدموند أن يتخلى عن الانتقام. أولاً، تسبب له الانتقام في المعاناة والوحدة. ثانياً، بدء حياة جديدة كان يمكن أن يجلب له السعادة وراحة البال.

16- "Taking revenge in The Count of Monte Cristo is driven by multiple motives". Explain giving two examples from the novel, highlighting the reason behind Edmund's actions.

الانتقام في رواية "كونت مونت كريستو" مدفوع بدوافع متعددة. اشرح بإعطاء مثالين من الرواية، مع تسليط الضوء على سبب أفعال إدموند

Betrayal and injustice drove Edmond's avenge. First, he punished Danglars because he falsely accused him out of jealousy. Second, he took revenge on Fernand because he betrayed him and married Mercédès after Edmond's being imprisoned.

الخيانة والظلم دفعا إدموند للانتقام. أولاً، عاقب دانغلارز لأنه اتهمه زورا بدافع الغيرة. ثانياً، انتقم من فرناند لأنه خانه وتزوج مرسيدس بعد سجن إدموند

17- Do you think Edmond should have waited for another chance instead of risking everything for freedom? Explain your answer in detail, providing at least two reasons supported by evidence from the novel.

هل تعتقد أن إدموند كان يجب أن ينتظر فرصة أخرى بدلاً من المخاطرة بكل شيء من أجل الحرية؟ اشرح إجابتك بالتفصيل، مع تقديم سببين على الأقل مدعومين بأدلة من الرواية.

I think Edmond was right to risk everything for freedom. First, staying in prison meant losing all hope and wasting his life. Maybe, another chance of escape would not come again. Second, escaping allowed him to discover the treasure, rebuild his life, and finally achieve justice.

أعتقد أن إدموند كان محقاً في المخاطرة بكل شيء من أجل الحرية. أولاً، البقاء في السجن يعني فقدان كل أمل وإضاعة حياته. ربما، لن تأتي فرصة أخرى للهروب مرة أخرى. ثانياً، الهروب سمح له باكتشاف الكنز، وإعادة بناء حياته، وأخيراً تحقيق العدالة

ما ورد في كتاب المدرسة

18- What plans did Edmond and Mercédès have for their life together before everything changed?

ما هي الخطط التي وضعها إدموند ومرسيدس لحياتهما معاً قبل أن يتغير كل شيء؟

Their dreams were simple: to get married, to live together in Marseilles, to work hard, and to be a happy family with Edmond's father..

كانت أحلامهما بسيطة: الزواج، والعيش معاً في مرسيليا، والعمل بجد، وتكوين أسرة سعيدة مع والد إدموند

19- Why did Villefort destroy the letter?

لماذا قام فيلفورت بتدمير الرسالة؟

To protect himself and his father.

لكي يحمي نفسه و أبيه.

20- "Knowledge is power." Do you agree with this idea? Explain with an example.

"المعرفة قوة". هل توافق على هذه الفكرة؟ اشرح ذلك بمثال.

If you have knowledge means you have the power to change and control everything.

For example when Edmond had the knowledge from Abbe Faria , it helped him to be wise and enabled him to take revenge from his enemies

إذا كنت تمتلك المعرفة، فهذا يعني أنك تمتلك القدرة على التغيير والسيطرة على كل شيء. فعلى سبيل المثال، عندما اكتسب إدموند المعرفة من أبي فاريّا، ساعدته على أن يصبح حكيماً ومكثته من الانتقام من أعدائه.

21- How does the arrival at Marseilles set the stage for both hope and danger in Edmond's life?

كيف مهد الوصول إلى مرسيليا الطريق للأمل والخطر في حياة إدموند؟

It creates hope as he has secured his dream job and is about to marry his true love.

However, this success sparks jealousy in Danglars and Fernand, who plot against him.

يُلهمه وصوله إلى مرسيليا الأمل، إذ حصل على وظيفة أحلامه، وهو على وشك الزواج من حبيبته. إلا أن هذا النجاح يُثير غيرة دانغلارز وفرناند، اللذين يتآمران ضده.

22- Compare Edmond's hope with Fernand's jealousy. How do these two emotions create conflict?

قارن بين أمل إدموند وغيرة فرناند. كيف يحدث هذان الشعوران صراعاً؟

Edmond's hope was positive—he looked forward to marriage and success. Fernand's jealousy was negative—it made him vengeful. This contrast led Fernand to betray Edmond, creating the main conflict of the story.

كان أمل إدموند إيجابياً، إذ كان يتطلع إلى الزواج والنجاح. أما غيرة فرناند فكانت سلبية، إذ جعلته انتقامياً. هذا التناقض دفع فرناند إلى خيانة إدموند، مما خلق الصراع الرئيسي في القصة.

23- Imagine you are Mercédès. Would you trust Fernand as a friend after noticing his envy? Explain.

تخيل أنك مرسيدس. هل ستثق بفرناند كصديق بعد أن لاحظت حسده؟ اشرح.

No, as envy can lead to harmful actions. If I were Mercédès, I would distance myself from Fernand to protect my relationship with Edmond and avoid unnecessary drama.

لا، لأن الحسد قد يؤدي إلى أفعال مؤذية. لو كنت مرسيدس، لابتعدت عن فرناند لحماية علاقتي بإدموند وتجنب أي دراما غير ضرورية.

24- What does Fernand's and Danglars' betrayal tell us about their characters?

ماذا تخبرنا خيانة فرناند ودانجلار عن شخصياتهما؟

It shows they are selfish, dishonest, and willing to destroy an innocent person's life to get what they want.

يُظهر ذلك أنهم أنانيون، وغير أمناء، ومستعدون لتدمير حياة شخص بريء للحصول على ما يريدون.

25- The chains placed on Edmond symbolize more than imprisonment. What do they represent about his life and freedom?

السلاسل الموضوعة على يد إدموند ترمز إلى أكثر من مجرد السجن. ماذا ترمز إلى حياته وحرية؟

The chains symbolize how Edmond's freedom, happiness, and future were suddenly taken away.

ترمز السلاسل إلى كيف سُلبت حرية إدموند وسعادته ومستقبله فجأة.

26- Do you think Edmond should accept his fate quietly or keep fighting for his freedom? Explain.

هل تعتقد أن على إدموند أن يتقبل مصيره بهدوء أم يواصل النضال من أجل حريته؟ اشرح.

He should keep fighting. Accepting his fate would mean dying for a crime he didn't commit

عليه أن يواصل القتال. تقبل مصيره يعني الموت على جريمة لم يرتكبها

27- Compare Edmond before and after meeting Abbé Faria. How does he change?

قارن إدموند قبل وبعد لقائه بالأبي فاريّا. كيف تغير؟

Before, Edmond was uneducated and hopeless. After, he became knowledgeable and determined.

في السابق، كان إدموند جاهلاً ويائساً. بعد ذلك، أصبح واسع المعرفة وعازماً.

28- Do you agree that knowledge can be more valuable than freedom? Why or why not?

هل تتفق على أن المعرفة قد تكون أثمن من الحرية؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا؟

Yes, because knowledge gives you power and purpose that can help you earn or use freedom better.

نعم، لأن المعرفة تمنحك القوة والهدف اللذين يساعدكما على اكتساب الحرية أو استخدامها بشكل أفضل.

29- Why does Abbé Faria choose Edmond to trust with the treasure's location?

لماذا اختار الأب فاريّا إدموند ليُعهد إليه بمكان الكنز؟

He trusts Edmond because he sees that Edmond has a good and noble heart.

يثق بإدموند لأنه يرى فيه قلباً طيباً ونبيلاً.

30- The treasure is more than gold. What does it symbolize for Edmond's life, hopes, and revenge?

الكنز أعظم من مجرد ذهب. ماذا يرمز هذا لحياة إدموند وآماله وانتقامه؟

It symbolizes power - the power to gain justice, rebuild his life, and correct the wrongs done to him.

إنه يرمز إلى القوة - القدرة على تحقيق العدالة، وإعادة بناء حياته، وتصحيح الأخطاء التي لحقت به.

31- What does Edmond's successful escape reveal about his character?

ماذا يكشف هروب إدموند الناجح عن شخصيته؟

He is very determined and clever. He does not give up. He is patient and uses his mind to find a way to be free.

انه مصرو ماهر للغاية . لا ييأس . فهو صبور ويستخدم عقله للعثور علي طريقة حريته.

32- Do you think Edmond's escape was more about intelligence or luck? Why?

His escape was more about intelligence. Luck helped, but Edmond used his mind. He learned from Abbe Faria and made a plan, and waited for the right moment.

هروبه يعتمد بشكل أكبر على ذكائه. صحيح أن الحظ ساعده، لكن إدموند استخدم عقله. لقد تعلم من الأب فاريّا، ووضع خطة.

33- If you were in Edmond's situation, would you have the courage to risk drowning for freedom? Explain.

اذا كانت مكان ادمون , هل لديك الشجاعة ان تخاطر بالغرق من اجل الحرية ؟ اشرح

Yes, I think I would try. A life in prison is not a real life. The chance for freedom, despite the danger of drowning, would be very important.

نعم، أعتقد أنني سأحاول. الحياة في السجن ليست حياة حقيقية. فرصة الحرية، رغم خطر الغرق، ستكون مهمة للغاية.

34- The sea represents more than water. What does it symbolize in Edmond's journey?

يمثل البحر أكثر من مجرد الماء . ماذا يمثل في رحلة إدموند؟

It represents change and a new beginning. It is the place where the old Edmond Dantès "died" and the new man was born. It also symbolizes the unknown future and the big.

إنها تمثل التغيير وبداية جديدة. إنها المكان الذي "مات" فيه إدموند دانتيس القديم وولد فيه الإنسان الجديد. كما أنها ترمز إلى المستقبل المجهول والآفاق الواسعة.

35- Do you agree with Edmond's plan to seek revenge, or should he forgive and move on? Explain.

هل توافق على خطة إدموند للانتقام، أم ينبغي عليه أن يسامح ويمضي قدمًا؟ اشرح

I understand his revenge because he suffered a lot, but revenge is dangerous and can make him become like the people he hates. It is better to forgive and use his wealth to build a new, positive life.

. أتفهم انتقامه لأنه عانى كثيرًا. مع ذلك، فالانتقام خطير وقد يجعله مثل من يكرههم. من الأفضل أن يسامحه ويستغل ثروته لبناء حياة جديدة إيجابية.

36- How do loyalty and betrayal shape Edmond's feelings toward his old friends and enemies?

كيف يؤثر الولاء والخيانة على مشاعر إدموند تجاه أصدقائه وأعدائه القدامى؟

Betrayal makes him angry and fuels his revenge. Loyalty (like from Mr. Morrel) makes him want to protect and reward good people.

الخيانة تثير غضبه وتغذي رغبته في الانتقام. أما الولاء (كما هو الحال مع السيد موريل) فيجعله يرغب في حماية الأشخاص الطيبين ومكافأته.

37- Do you think Edmond's revenge is justified after so many years? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن انتقام إدموند مبرر بعد كل هذه السنوات؟ ولماذا؟

It is understandable because he suffered greatly, but revenge is dangerous.

من المفهوم أنه عانى كثيرًا، لكن الانتقام خطير

38- How is the difference between justice and revenge shown in this part of the story?

كيف يظهر الفرق بين العدالة والانتقام في هذا الجزء من القصة؟

Justice is shown as impersonal and about consequences.

العدالة تُصوّر على أنها غير شخصية وتتعلق بالنتائج.

Revenge is shown as personal and emotional, causing the avenger inner emptiness.

أما الانتقام فيُصوّر على أنه شخصي وعاطفي، مما يسبب للمنتقم فراغًا داخليًا.

39- Do you think the Count is right to manipulate others, even if they are guilty? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن الكونت مُحقّ في التلاعب بالآخرين، حتى لو كانوا مُدّنيين؟ ولماذا؟

He is right to hold them accountable, but manipulation can hurt innocent people and risks corrupting his own morals.

هو مُحقّ في محاسبتهم، لكن التلاعب قد يؤذي الأبرياء ويُخاطر بفساد مبادئه.

40- Is it possible for revenge to ever truly bring peace to someone's heart? Explain your view.

هل يُمكن للانتقام أن يُحقق السلام الحقيقي لقلب شخص ما؟ اشرح وجهة نظرك.

No, it rarely does. Revenge might bring temporary satisfaction but often leaves a person feeling hollow and alone, unable to heal the original wound.

لا، نادرًا ما يحدث ذلك. قد يجلب الانتقام إشباعًا مؤقتًا، لكنه غالبًا ما يترك المرء يشعر بالفراغ والوحدة، عاجزًا عن التئام جرحه الأصلي.

41- How does the theme of forgiveness change the meaning of the story compared to pure revenge?

كيف يُغير موضوع التسامح معنى القصة مقارنةً بالانتقام المحض؟

It shows that healing and moving forward are more important than punishing others.

يُظهر أن التعافي والمضي قدمًا أهم من معاقبة الآخرين

42- Do you agree that forgiveness is stronger than revenge? Why or why not?

هل توافق على أن التسامح أقوى من الانتقام؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, as forgiveness breaks the cycle of hurt and allows for personal peace, while revenge often destroys the avenger too.

نعم، لأن التسامح يكسر حلقة الألم ويُتيح السلام الداخلي، بينما غالباً ما يُدمر الانتقام المنتقم نفسه.

More questions

43- Has Edmond got the right to take revenge on his enemies? Why? Why not?

هل لدى إدموند الحق في الانتقام من أعدائه؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

Yes, as they betrayed him . They stole his life and love. But his revenge went too far.

نعم، لأنهم خانوه. لقد سرقوا حياته وحبّه. لكن انتقامه تجاوز الحد.

44- Does Abbé Faria's education of Edmond create a monster or save a man?

هل تعليم الأب فاريّا لإدموند يخلق وحشاً أم ينقذ رجلاً؟

Both. Faria saves Edmond from madness and gives him knowledge. But he also gives him the tools for revenge. Faria created a weapon; Edmond chooses how to use it.

كلاهما. فاريّا ينقذ إدموند من الجنون ويمنحه المعرفة. لكنه يمنحه أيضاً أدوات انتقام. فاريّا صنع سلاحاً؛ وإدموند يختار كيف يستخدمه.

45- Villefort was a dumb devil. Do you agree? Why? Why not?

فيلفورت كان شيطاناً غيبياً. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

Yes, as he knew the truth that Edmond was innocent, but he burnt the letter to keep his career and family's fame.

نعم، لأنه كان يعرف الحقيقة أن إدموند بريء، لكنه أحرق الرسالة ليحافظ على مسيرته المهنية وشهرة عائلته.

46- What does Château d'If symbolize in the story?

ماذا يرمز قصر إف في القصة؟

It symbolizes isolation and hopelessness. It represents a place where freedom and justice disappear.

يرمز إلى العزلة واليأس. يمثل مكاناً تختفي فيه الحرية والعدالة

47- Jealousy and ambition make people commit crime. Discuss with two examples from the story.

الغيرة والطموح يدفعان الناس لارتكاب الجرائم. ناقش مع مثالين من القصة

Danglars was professionally jealous of Edmond and Fernand hated him as he wanted to marry his love Mercedes. They both plotted against him and sent him to prison.

كان دانغلارز يغار مهنياً من إدموند وكان فيرناند يكرهه لأنه كان يريد الزواج من حبيبته مرسيدس. كلاهما تأمرا ضده وأرسلا السجن.

48- What does the treasure of Monte Cristo Symbolize for Edmond?

First, hope , means of transformation (Edmond becomes gentleman) . Next, weapon for revenge. Finally, burden.

- أولاً، الأمل ثم، وسيلة للتغيير (إذ يصبح إدموند رجلاً نبيلًا) . بعد ذلك، سلاح للانتقام. وأخيراً، عبء.

49- What does Abbé Faria represent to Edmond?

ماذا يمثل الأب فاريّا لإدموند؟

knowledge, guidance, and hope.

المعرفة، والإرشاد، والأمل.

50- Why do you think Edmond hid his identity after escaping?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند أخفى هويته بعد هروبه؟

To protect himself from being recognized and captured. ليحمي نفسه من التعرف عليه والقبض عليه.

51- The Count saved Morrel's company. What does this show about him?

أنقذ الكونت رفقة موريل. ما الذي يظهر فيه هذا الموضوع

He values loyalty and kindness. Despite his suffering, he still rewards those who were good to him.

هو يقدّر الولاء واللطف. رغم معاناته، لا يزال يكافئ من كانوا طيبين معه.

52- What lessons do you learn from the story?

ما الدروس التي تتعلمها من القصة؟ ما الدروس التي تتعلمها من القصة؟

Power, suffering and knowledge change a person a lot.

Revenge doesn't bring peace.

True freedom comes from forgiveness, love, and letting go of the past.

Education transforms a person more than wealth or status.

Mercy is greater than revenge.

Money and power cannot buy happiness.

Good people who remain faithful should be protected and helped. Edmond saves the Morrel family because they were kind to him.

القوة والمعاناة والمعرفة تغير الإنسان كثيرا. الانتقام لا يجلب السلام. الحرية الحقيقية تأتي من المغفرة، والحب، والتخلي عن الماضي. التعليم يغير الإنسان أكثر من الثروة أو المكانة. الرحمة أعظم من الانتقام. المال والسلطة لا يمكن أن يشترا السعادة. يجب حماية ومساعدة الأشخاص الطيبين الذين يظلون أوفياء. إدموند ينقذ عائلة موريل لأنهم كانوا لطفاء معه

53- Did Mercedes set an example of loyalty towards Edmond? Why?

هل وضعت مرسيدس مثالا في الولاء لإدموند؟ لماذا؟

Yes, She waited him for long when he was imprisoned. She begged for his release.

نعم، انتظرتة طويلا عندما سجن. توسلت لإطلاق سراحه

Indefinite and definite articles

أدوات النكرة والمعرفة

Indefinite articles (a/ an)

- نضع "a" قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ساكن

Ex: a pen - a car - a book etc.

- نضع "a" قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف (u) ولكنه ينطق مثل كلمة (you) .

Ex: a university - a European country - a uniform - a useful thing - a utensil

- نضع "an" قبل الاسم المفرد البادئ ب متحرك (a, e, i, o, u)

Ex: an elephant - an apple - an orange - an umbrella - an item - an ugly scene

- نضع "an" قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ساكن ولا ينطق ويليه حرف متحرك مثل:

Ex: an hour - an honest man - an x-ray

- تستخدم a / an

- عندما يذكر الاسم لأول مرة

Ex: We have a house with a garden.

Ex: I read a story about a soldier and an old man.

- ٢- لنشير إلى واحد من عدد

Ex: We have got a car.

لدينا سيارة (واحدة من السيارات)

- ٣- لنشير إلى وظائف الأشخاص

Ex: He is a teacher

Ex: My uncle is an engineer.

- لا نستخدم a / an قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء التى لا تعد ولا الأسماء المعنوية.

Ex: love / democracy / oil / water ... etc

Definite article (the)

١- قبل الاسم اذا ذكر للمرة الثانية

Ex: I have got a house with a garden. The house is small, but the garden is large.

٢- قبل الاسماء الفريدة من نوعها

Ex: the sun - the moon - the universe

٣- قبل الاختراعات والاكتشافات

Ex: The plane has made travel very fast.

٤- قبل اسم الحيوان المفرد لنشير إلى النوع كله (ويأتى بعده الفعل فى صيغة المفرد)

Ex: The camel bears thirst.

٥- قبل صفات المقارنة القصوى (التفضيل)

Ex: Omar is the best pupil at school.

٦- قبل جزئى المقارنة (كلما ... كلما)

Ex: The more you work, the more you earn.

٧- قبل الصفة لنشير إلى الجمع (ويأتى بعدها فعل جمع)

Ex: The poor = poor people

٨- قبل الآلات الموسيقية بشكل عام

Ex: play the piano, the violin, the drum, the guitar

٩- قبل أجزاء اليوم

Ex: in the morning, in the afternoon ... etc.

١٠- قبل الأسماء التالية :

Ex: the cinema, the internet, the office, the radio, the theatre, the army, the post office

١١- قبل أسماء الأماكن التالية إذا استخدمت لغير غرضها الأساسي (للزيارة مثلاً)

- school - university - hospital - prison - mosque - church

Ex: My father went to the school yesterday. (He is a visitor)

١٢- قبل أسماء البحار والمحيطات والأنهار والقنوات.

Ex: the Mediterranean - the Red sea - the pacific - the Nile - the Suez Canal

١٣- قبل أسماء سلاسل الجبال ومجموعات البحيرات والجزر

Ex: the Alps / the Himalayas / the Great lakes

١٤- قبل أسماء الممالك والجمهوريات والإمارات والولايات.

Ex: The United States of America / The USA.

- ولكن إذا ذكرت الدولة بدون كُنيته فلا تأخذ the
Ex: Egypt, America, Oman, Emirates,
 ١٥- قبل الجهات الأصلية
Ex: The north of ... / The south of ... etc.
 ١٦- قبل الكلمات الآتية:
Ex: The only - the first, the second, the third
 ١٧- قبل الكتب المقدسة واسماء الجرائد والمجلات:
Ex: The Holy Quran - The Bible - The Times

Countable and uncountable nouns

الأسماء المحدودة وغير المحدودة

- بعض الأسماء يمكن أن تعد أو لا تعد حسب المعنى مثل

Noun; Countable	Uncountable Noun;
هي الاسماء التي تعد وتجمع ويكتب قبلها (one \ an \ a) في حالة المفرد ولها مفرد وجمع : an apple – apples / a door – doors هناك اسماء تنتهي بحرف ال (S) ولكنها مفرد اللغويات physics / hydroponics / linguistics الرياضيات mathematics / economics الإقتصاد الأخبار the news / الأمم المتحدة united nations works / series / الأعمال series / الإحصائيات statistics علم الكلاسيكيات classics / كوتشينة cards / مصنع الغاب القوي athletics , الجمباز gymnastics , علم السياسة politics , مرض الحصبة measles وحدات المسافة أو الزمن أو الثمن يجب ان تعامل معاملة المفرد - Five miles is a long way to walk. - Two hours is a long time to stand. - Two million dollars is a big sum of money.	اما الاسماء التي لا تعد لاتجمع وللا تسبق ب (a / an / one) و هي water – oil / air / love / freedom ..etc الاسماء التي لا تعد هي ما يلي Liquids السوائل : water / oil / gas / petrol Materials المواد الخام : wood / copper / iron Subjects المواد الدراسية : science / Chemistry Activities الأنشطة : Running / swimming Abstract nouns الاسماء المعنوية : Love / evil Phenomena الطواهر الطبيعية : Thunder / tide Sports الرياضات : football/ Tennis Languages اللغات : English / Arabic Food الطعام : Rice / sugar / macaroni Other nouns اسماء اخرى : Furniture / news/ data / information / luggage / money / rubbish / money / dust / equipment / advice بعض الكلمات التي لا تعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة (a/an) إذا جاءت قبلها الصفة Ex : He has a good education I had an interesting time in the open air.

If conditionals

حالات الشرط

Zero	→	مضارع بسيط	→	مضارع بسيط	→	حقائق و عادات
First	→	مضارع بسيط	→	will - can - may + inf.	→	احداث محتملة (مستقبل)
Second	→	ماضي بسيط	→	would - could + inf.	→	احداث غير محتملة (مضارع)
Third	→	ماضي تام	→	would/ could have + p.p.	→	احداث مستحيلة (ماضي)

- Ex: If metal is heated, it expands.
Ex: If you train hard, you will win the match.
Ex: If you studied hard, you would pass the test.
Ex: If he had followed my advice, he wouldn't have failed.

(fact)
(Probability)
(improbability)
(impossibility)

Alternatives of (if)

Alternative word	المعني و الاستخدام	Example
When	تحل محل (if) الصفرية	Ex: When metal is heated, it expands.
As long as / so long as / providing / provided / on one condition that	طالما إذا علي شرط ان	Ex: You can borrow the book as long as you keep it clean. Ex: Provided that you keep quiet, you can stay here.
By / in case of + (n. / v-ing)	في حالة / بواسطة	Ex: By studying hard, you will get high marks.
In case + جملة	تجنباً أن	Ex: Take your umbrella in case it rains.
without / but for + (n. / v-ing)	بدون	Ex: Without their efforts, we would have failed.

Other alternatives of (If)

Should

→

فاعل

→

مصدر

→

will / woud + inf.

Ex: Should he study hard, he would / will be a successful student.

Had

→

فاعل

→

اسم

→

woud / could + inf.

Ex: Had he a lot of money, he would buy a new car.

Had

→

فاعل

→

p.p.

→

would / could have + p.p.

Ex: Had he had a lot of money, he would have bought a new car.

Were

→

فاعل

→

to + inf. / noun / adj.

→

woud / could + inf.

Ex: Were I a millionaire, I would travel around the world.

Ex: Were he to sleep early, he would get up early.

if it weren't for

→

noun / v-ing

.....

woud / could + inf.

Ex: If it weren't for their efforts, the problem wouldn't be solved.

if it hadn't been for

→

noun / v-ing

.....

would / could have + p.p.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- He wants to study at University of Oxford.

a) a
b) an
c) the
d) no article
- 2- The project was so complex that the engineers decided to test the new system by..... before allowing anyone else to use it.

a) themselves
b) oneself
c) himself
d) itself

- 3- You should back up your files regularly you don't lose important data. (2026)
a) unless **b)** although **c)** so that **d)** because
- 4- Sara was delighted as the news she received.....promising. (استرشادي 2026)
a) was **b)** were **c)** is **d)** are
- 5- My friend sent me SMS to invite me to the betrothal next Friday. (استرشادي 2026)
a) the **b)** a **c)** an **d)** no article.
- 6- Five hundred pounds.....too much for this pair of shoes. (استرشادي 2026)
a) are **b)** have been **c)** were **d)** is
- 7- My friend travelled to.....Philippines to buy more products.(استرشادي 2026)
a) a **b)** an **c)** the **d)** no article
- 8- the heavy rain, the roads became dangerously slippery. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Because of **b)** Because **c)** Though **d)** While
- 9- you lived on the moon, how would you feel? (استرشادي 2026)
a) In case of **b)** Supposing **c)** Provides **d)** Imagined
- 10- well, he would have gone out for a walk. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Were he **b)** Were he to feel **c)** Had he **d)** Had he been
- 11- a large house you've got! (استرشادي 2026)
a) How **b)** What **c)** So **d)** Such
- 12- Thank you for advice you gave me. (استرشادي 2026)
a) no article **b)** a **c)** an **d)** the
- 13- Don't go far with your imagination. "A bird in hand is better than dozen on a tree".
a) the **b)** a **c)** few **d)** no article
- 14- At university, you have to be independent and work by (استرشادي 2026)
a) your own **b)** yourself **c)** yours **d)** your hand
- 15- for his sincere advice, we would have a lot of troubles. (استرشادي 2026)
a) If it isn't **b)** Unless it isn't **c)** If it weren't **d)** If it hadn't been
- 16- Teachers endeavor to do their tasks properly the challenges they have. (2026)
a) although **b)** because **c)** due to **d)** despite
- 17- doing extreme sports is dangerous, some people like it. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Despite **b)** Whatever **c)** Although **d)** However
- 18- I arrived at the meeting late..... the traffic congestion. (استرشادي 2026)
a) because **b)** so **c)** due to **d)** therefore
- 19- get her certificate, she would be able to start her career. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Was Amany **b)** Were Amany to **c)** Will Amany to **d)** Can Amany
- 20- Boys, behave or I'll complain to the teacher. (استرشادي 2026)
a) themselves **b)** yourself **c)** oneself **d)** yourselves
- 21- hard, he would join the main team. (استرشادي 2026)
a) If he trains **b)** Were he to train **c)** Unless he trained **d)** Had he trained
- 22- I think John is European man. (استرشادي 2026)
a) an **b)** a **c)** the **d)** no article
- 23- Boys, behave or I'll complain to the teacher. (ث.ع 2025)
a) themselves **b)** yourself **c)** oneself **d)** yourselves
- 24- hard the problem she has, her brother helps her. (ث.ع د 2024)
a) Whoever **b)** Whenever **c)** Whatever **d)** However
- 25- There is no need to buy oil now, we still have (ث.ع د 2024)
a) a few **b)** little **c)** a little **d)** few
- 26- They went to hospital to visit their ill friend. (ث.ع د 2023)
a) a **b)** an **c)** the **d)** no article
- 27- The match was cancelled heavy rain. (ث.ع ت 2023)
a) because **b)** owing to **c)** nevertheless **d)** in spite
- 28- Hunters are not out of..... woods yet. (ث.ع د 2023)
a) a **b)** an **c)** the **d)** no article

29- water is boiled , it evaporates.

- a) Unless b) While c) In case of d) When

30- He is a graduate of University of Oxford.

- a) no article b) the c) an d) a

31- I studied English literature when I was a student.

- a) no article b) the c) an d) a

32- I wish I..... the meeting yesterday.

- a) had attended b) have attended c) attend d) attended (ا.ث. ع.د. 2022)

33- I wish I my teacher's advice before I joined this college.

- a) had considered b) consider c) considered d) would consider (ا.ث. ت. 2025)

34- "I shouldn't have eaten so much". This means

- a) I'm very hungry b) I wish I had eaten more
c) It's possible that I ate too much d) I ate too much and I regret it now (ث. ت. 2025)

35- I wish I had studied hard. I a better job.

- a) would have got b) should have got
c) will have got d) couldn't have got

36- I wish I go to the stadium tomorrow.

- a) can b) could c) will d) would

37- reading is fun, I am too busy to read.

- a) so b) Despite c) but d) Although

38- "I'd rather I played tennis". This sentence means

- a) I played tennis once. b) I played tennis several times.
c) I wish to play tennis. d) I wished to play tennis.

39- the project on time, he would have been awarded.

- a) If he presented b) If he presents
c) Were he to present d) Had he presented (استرشادي 2026)

40- What would you have done if you asked to do the task several times? (2026)

- a) were being b) had c) were d) had been

41- If he had worked harder, he in a better position.

- a) will have been b) will be
c) would have been d) could be (استرشادي 2026)

42- To remain employed I wish you.....everything you are asked to, willingly and responsibly.

- a) have done b) would do c) had done d) could do (استرشادي 2026)

43- Unless you.....your car engine fixed, you wouldn't have been able to drive to work that day.

- a) have b) didn't have c) had had d) hadn't had (استرشادي 2026)

44- Excuse me sir. There's Mr. James in the waiting area. He wants to meet you. (2026)

- a) a b) an c) the d) no article

45- If you feel tired, ... a rest for a few minutes.

- a) will take b) take c) wouldn't take d) won't take (استرشادي 2026)

46- you have got!

- a) How about a terrific haircut b) What a terrific haircut
c) Which a terrific haircut d) How long a terrific haircut (استرشادي 2026)

47-, you could have your own decision.

- a) Suppose you are in charge b) Unless you had in charge
c) When you had been in charge d) Were you in charge (استرشادي 2026)

48- We all can find appropriate jobs.

- a) us b) themselves c) ours d) ourselves (استرشادي 2026)

Review A & B (SB)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The school year always with an opening ceremony.
a) kicks at b) kicks off c) collapses d) clutches
- 2- Nurses usually work in an 8-hour
a) buzz b) shift c) scope d) household
- 3- The atmosphere in the office had a positive after the big announcement.
a) equity b) urgency c) chaos d) buzz
- 4- Paramedics are trained to first aid quickly.
a) administer b) moan c) collapse d) migrate
- 5- Pay close to the teacher's instructions.
a) migration b) lever c) attention d) urgency
- 6- The hospital received many patients after the
a) emergency b) version c) chores d) dynasty
- 7- The of the accident was taken to the ER.
a) diver b) victim c) paramedic d) phenomenon
- 8- The fire caused complete in the market.
a) scope b) equity c) migration d) chaos
- 9- Seeing children suffer is truly
a) sophisticated b) sustainable c) automated d) heartbreaking
- 10- The old bridge might if we don't repair it.
a) collapse b) groan c) migrate d) shift
- 11- If someone stops breathing, you might need to perform
a) CPR b) chores c) equity d) urgency
- 12- She lost during the surgery but regained it later.
a) phenomenon b) infrastructure c) consciousness d) automation
- 13- She broke her while skiing.
a) collarbone b) lever c) household d) artifact
- 14- The child her mother's hand tightly while crossing the road.
a) migrated b) kicked off c) grabbed d) administered
- 15- The new project's is to help rural farmers.
a) scope b) lever c) equity d) buzz
- 16- The Ming ruled China for centuries.
a) dynasty b) equity c) infrastructure d) migration
- 17- Workers used a to lift the heavy stone.
a) lever b) stitch c) collarbone d) phenomenon
- 18- Roads and bridges are part of a country's
a) chaos b) consciousness c) infrastructure d) equity
- 19- The view from the mountain was so.....that everyone stopped to take photos.
a) mortifying b) innovation c) repetitive d) breathtaking
- 20- Cairo is known for its nightlife, with music and dancing everywhere.
a) weeknight b) vibrant بالحياة c) workshops d) dedicated
- 21- Our city is very , with people from many cultures living together.
a) diverse b) curious c) thrive d) disaster
- 22- Be careful with that glass vase; it's
a) workshops b) capture c) fragile d) magic
- 23- Before the exam, students should revision to prepare well.
a) sing b) jump c) do d) walk
- 24- The painting was full of colors that caught my eye.
a) figuratively b) vivid c) magnetic instead d) entertainment

- 25- Don't her abilities; she is very talented.
a) struggle **b)** flexibility **c)** clumsiness **d)** underestimate
- 26- Coastal is destroying the beaches year by year.
a) flexibility **b)** overestimate **c)** overrate **d)** erosion
- 27- Plants will if they get enough sunlight and water.
a) struggle **b)** collaborate **c)** shake **d)** thrive
- 28- The melody was so that it stayed in my mind for days.
a) vibrant **b)** haunting **c)** curious **d)** capture
- 29- They had to to carry the heavy box up the stairs.
a) declare **b)** fragile **c)** struggle **d)** agitate
- 30- The loud noise will the meeting.
a) entangle **b)** ease **c)** distribute **d)** disrupt
- 31- She is to helping the poor in her community.
a) dedicated **b)** repetitive **c)** vivid **d)** breathtaking
- 32- An ultrasound is a medical test.
a) cruelly **b)** non-invasive **c)** tragically **d)** weeknight
- 33- Please pass me the for my fries.
a) stakeholder **b)** haunting **c)** salt shaker **d)** captivity
- 34- Let's at the new mall shop after class.
a) hang up **b)** hang out **c)** ensure **d)** happen
- 35- The movie's special effects were
a) mind-blowing **b)** whispering **c)** disrupting **d)** overwhelming
- 36- He explained the joke, word for word.
a) literally **b)** fragiley **c)** vividly **d)** figuratively
- 37- The word "mortifying" means
a) exciting **b)** embarrassing **c)** relaxing **d)** surprising
- 38- The opposite of "boring" is
a) lively **b)** dull **c)** quiet **d)** still
- 39- The synonym for "mistake" is
a) success **b)** plan **c)** error **d)** idea
- 40- The idiom "hit the town" means
a) visit a small village **b)** go out and enjoy in the city
c) hit something physically **d)** work late
- 41- Hossam went to the hospital to his uncle after the surgery.
a) check on **b)** invest in **c)** wait in **d)** look up
- 42- The word "glamorous" means
a) unattractive and boring **b)** dark and scary
c) casual and plain **d)** stylish and exciting

Review c 3 & d 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The Amazon rainforest is considered the "lungs of the Earth" because of its location.
a) strategic **b)** invisible **c)** mysterious **d)** luxurious
- 2- A passport is a to enter new countries.
a) trapdoor **b)** gateway **c)** shadow **d)** restriction
- 3- To board an international flight, you must show your at the airport.
a) terminal **b)** boarding pass **c)** departure lounge **d)** gate
- 4- Travelers with money often choose to fly in, enjoying better seats and food.
a) mystery **b)** luxury **c)** gateway **d)** foundation
- 5- Egypt is located between Africa and Asia.
a) strategically **b)** invisibly **c)** mysteriously **d)** cosmically

6- Too many on innovation can harm good work.

- a) bustles b) foundations c) curiosities d) restrictions

7- Some people feel in big crowds, while others enjoy the activity.

- a) stuck b) curious c) fertile d) compressed

8- The city square is always full of noise and

- a) bustle b) boundary c) scholar d) theory

9- The Pyramids of Giza stand as a of human engineering skill.

- a) soil b) luxury c) foundation d) monument

10- Water and rich are essential for successful farming.

- a) horizons b) shadows c) soil d) dimensions

11- The professor's attracted students from around the world.

- a) reputation b) horizons c) escape d) boundary

12- Ancient built stone monuments to watch the stars and planets.

- a) astronomers b) scribes c) soldiers d) directors

13- Discovering new worlds has always been part of human

- a) mystery b) curiosity c) dimension d) luxury

14- Ancient civilizations built canals for , bringing water to their crops.

- a) curiosity b) mystery c) education d) irrigation

15- Italy is a , surrounded by the sea on three sides.

- a) dimension b) peninsula c) foundation d) gateway

16- In Mesopotamia, ... recorded information on clay tablets.

- a) scribes b) astronomers c) scholars d) travelers

17- The tall, temple-like structures called were built in ancient Mesopotamia.

- a) gateways b) ziggurats c) horizons d) bustles

18- A is a person who studies deeply in a particular field of knowledge.

- a) bustler b) scholar c) shadow d) luxury

19- The architect gave the exact of the new bridge before construction began.

- a) dimensions b) horizons c) innovations d) restrictions

20- The gas in the bottle was under high pressure.

- a) compressed b) escaped c) irrigated d) constructed

21- His made him thank his hosts many times.

- a) strength b) politeness c) rejection d) prose

22- People in societies focus on group harmony.

- a) collectivist b) individualistic c) hospitable d) terrified

23- Good helps workers improve their performance.

- a) hospitality b) daffodils c) wisdom d) feedback

24- Offering food and a warm welcome to guests shows

- a) cruelty b) hospitality c) tone d) prose

25- She spoke , without waiting or hesitating.

- a) unhesitatingly b) isolating c) grateful d) thoughtful

26- His kind words during my struggles were truly

- a) terrifying b) rejecting c) touching d) rude

27- A student may start as an apprentice before beginning a full

- a) career b) breeze c) compliment d) rejection

28- Many people spend hours through social media feeds.

- a) inspiring b) scrolling c) rehearsing d) complimenting

29- A school helps students with problems.

- a) counselor b) patron c) apprentice d) individualist

30- The company has a strong for quality service.

- a) compliment b) rhythm c) generosity d) reputation

31- Old photographs often bring back happy

- a) memories b) rejection c) prose d) hospitality

32- Water will smoothly down the river.

- a) flow b) escape c) discipline d) surprise

33- She felt sad after receiving a job application

- a) gesture b) prose c) rejection d) compliment

34- The speaker's of voice was calm and friendly.

- a) tone b) feedback c) compliment d) environment

35- The poem had a lively that made people enjoy it.

- a) career b) rhythm c) reputation d) prose

36- He always has a smile on his face.

- a) cheerful b) terrified c) touched d) spontaneous

37- Bright yellow grow in the spring.

- a) gestures b) apprentices c) daffodils d) tones

38- Many people face personal during difficult times.

- a) gestures b) struggles c) tones d) careers

39- The writer expressed his idea in simple, clear

- a) prose b) flow c) apprenticeship d) compliment

40- Protecting the natural is important for future generations.

- a) apprenticeship b) rhythm c) feedback d) environment

41- In the food chain chart, lions are classified as because they hunt other animals for food. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) herbivorous b) predators c) insects d) prey

42- Effective collaboration is essential; otherwise, we may.....the project at risk and endanger all our efforts. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) show b) put c) drive d) expose

The current social and political wrangling does not well for the future. (2026)

- a) go b) bode c) hand d) play.

Reviews 1 & 2 Grammar

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- He said he call me the next day.

- a) will b) would c) can d) may

2- She told me the door.

- a) close b) to close c) closing d) closed

3- The teacher asked us quiet.

- a) to be b) be c) being d) is

4- He must be the new teacher. The modal "must" shows

- a) obligation b) strong deduction c) permission d) advice

5- That be his bag — it's too small.

- a) could b) must c) can't d) shouldn't

6- She might be at the library. Here "might" expresses

- a) possibility b) certainty c) permission d) obligation

7- This machine the clothes automatically.

- a) washes b) is washing c) washed d) wash

8- . The project by engineers at the moment.

- a) design b) designs c) was designed d) is being designed

9- He he could swim fast.

- a) ordered b) asked c) told d) said

10- He told me that button.

- a) not touch b) not to touch c) to not touch d) no touching

11- They said they going to the park.

- a) are b) were c) will d) would

12- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He told me that he will comes tomorrow.
- b. He told me that he would come the next day.
- c) He told me that he is coming the next day.
- d. He told me that he has come the next day.

13- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He said to not to be late.
- b) He said to not be late.
- c) He told to not be late.
- d) He told me not to be late.

14- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) They asked us do the project.
- b) They asked us to doing the project.
- c) They asked us to do the project.
- d) They asked us did the project.

15- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She might be know the answer.
- b) She might knows the answer.
- c) She might know the answer.
- d) She might to know the answer.

16- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He asked me to help him.
- b) He asked me to helping him.
- c) He asked me if I can helped him.
- d) He asked me help him.

17- The journey took ten hours. It was a journey.

- a) ten-hours
- b) ten-hour
- c) ten-hours-long
- d) ten-hour-long

18- Compound adjectives are often joined by a when they appear before the noun they modify.

- a) comma
- b) hyphen
- c) space
- d) dash

19- He is a scientist who is known all over the world. He is a scientist.

- a) world
- b) known
- c) famous-world
- d) wide-famous

20- My grandmother is nearly seventy years old. My grandmother still loves hiking.

- a) seventy-year-old
- b) seventy-years-old
- c) seventy-year-olds
- d) seventy-years-olds

21- I took a photo of a turtle that moves slowly. I took a photo of a turtle.

- a) slowly-moving
- b) slow-moving
- c) move-slowly
- d) slow-move

22- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) The movie was very bored.
- b) The movie was very boring.
- c) The movie was very bore.
- d) The movie was very boringly.

23- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) The student were very tiring.
- b) The student was very tired.
- c) The student was very tire.
- d) The student were very tiredly.

24- Today, many companies repetitive tasks done by machines.

- a) make
- b) do
- c) have
- d) allow

25- Employers now have staff developing skills like communication and critical thinking.

Which option shows the correct form of the underlined verb after have?

- a) develop
- b) developing
- c) developed
- d) to develop

26- Governments and schools often training programs developed to support workers.

- a) let
- b) make
- c) have
- d) allow

27- A friend is designing our website. We are

- a) having our website designed
- b) getting our website designing
- c) having a friend designing our website
- d) get our website designed

28- He asked me where to eat.

- a) I want
- b) did I want
- c) I wanted
- d) do you want

29- She asked to go hiking.

- a) if I want
- b) if I wanted
- c) if do you want
- d) do you want

30- They asked if meet earlier.

- a) they can
- b) could we
- c) we can
- d) they could

31- She asked me why to the party.

- a) I haven't come
- b) I didn't come
- c) I hadn't come
- d) didn't I come

32- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) He admitted to break my favorite mug.
- b. He admitted that breaking my favorite mug.
- c) He admitted breaking my favorite mug.
- d. He admitted to have broken my favorite mug.

33- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) She suggested going bowling.
- c) She suggested that we going bowling.

- b) She suggested to go bowling.
- d) She suggested us to go bowling.

34- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) He is a eight-year-old boy.
- c) He is an eight-year-old boy.

- b) He is an eight-years-old boy.
- d) He is a eight year old boy.

35- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) We stayed in a five-star hotel.
- c) We stayed in a five-stars hotel.

- b) We stayed in a five stars hotel.
- d) We stayed in a five star hotel.

36- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) He is a self made man.
- c) He is a self-making man.

- b) He is a self-made man.
- d) He is a self-make man.

37- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) I had my car clean yesterday.
- c) I had cleaned my car yesterday.

- b) I had my car cleaning yesterday.
- d) I had my car cleaned yesterday.

38- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) I will have my teeth check tomorrow.
- b. I will have checked my teeth tomorrow.
- c) I will have the dentist check my teeth tomorrow.
- d. I will have the dentist to check my teeth tomorrow.

Review 3 & 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- By the time we arrived, the train; we missed it.

- a) had left
- b) left
- c) has left
- d) was leaving

2- She was tired because she all night.

- a) worked
- b) has worked
- c) had been working
- d) works

3- They the movie before we joined them at the cinema.

- a) had seen
- b) saw
- c) have seen
- d) were seeing

4- When I called, he for two hours.

- a) had been studying
- b) studied
- c) has studied
- d) studies

5- After he his homework, he went out with friends.

- a) had finished
- b) has finished
- c) finishes
- d) was finishing

6- She looked exhausted because she for hours.

- a) has run
- b) running
- c) had been running
- d) runs

7- A new product by the company every year.

- a) launching
- b) launches
- c) is launched
- d) launch

8- The police the thief last night.

- a) was caught
- b) had caught
- c) caught
- d) is caught

9- The bridge in 2010.

- a) built
- b) was built
- c) has built
- d) builds

10- The results tomorrow.

- a) will be announced
- b) announced
- c) are announcing
- d) announce

11- She enjoys to music in her free time.

- a) listen
- b) listening
- c) to listen
- d) listened

12- He decided abroad for further studies.

- a) going
- b) go
- c) to go
- d) gone

- 13- They suggested a new restaurant downtown.
a) try **b)** trying **c)** to try **d)** tried
- 14- He can't stand in long queues.
a) wait **b)** waiting **c)** to wait **d)** waited
- 15- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) She avoided being late by leaving early.
 b. She avoided to be late by leaving early.
c) She avoided was late by leaving early.
 d. She avoided be late by leaving early.
- 16- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) They agreed finishing the project by Friday.
 b. They agreed to finish the project by Friday.
c) They agreed finished the project by Friday.
 d. They agreed finish the project by Friday.
- 17- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) A new bridge are being built. **b)** A new bridge is being build.
c) A new bridge is being built. **d)** A new bridge being built.
- 18- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) Someone stole my bag yesterday.
 b. Someone has stolen my bag yesterday.
c) Someone was stolen my bag yesterday.
 d. Someone is stolen my bag yesterday.
- 19- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) We were late. The meeting starts when we entered the hall.
 b. We were late. The meeting starting when we entered the hall.
c) We were late. The meeting has started when we entered the hall.
 d. We were late. The meeting had started when we entered the hall.
- 20- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) He had been studying English for three years before he moved to London.
 b. He was studying English for three years before he moved to London.
c) He is studied English for three years before he moved to London.
 d. He has studied English for three years before he moved to London
- 21- The man fixed our car is very kind.
a) which **b)** who **c)** when **d)** where
- 22- The city we visited last summer was beautiful.
a) when **b)** which **c)** where **d)** whose
- 23- She is the girl brother plays football with me.
a) whose **b)** who **c)** which **d)** where
- 24- That's the restaurant serves the best pizza.
a) when **b)** which **c)** who **d)** where
- 25- My house is than yours.
a) big **b)** bigger **c)** biggest **d)** more big
- 26- Today is the day of the year.
a) hot **b)** hotter **c)** hottest **d)** as hot
- 27- This exam was than the last one.
a) difficult **b)** more difficult **c)** most difficult **d)** so difficult
- 28- Mount Everest is the mountain in the world.
a) high **b)** higher **c)** highest **d)** most high
- 29- You're coming to the party, ... you?
a) are **b)** aren't **c)** don't **d)** won't
- 30- He speaks French, ... he?
a) does **b)** doesn't **c)** isn't **d)** won't

31- My new phone is than the old one.

- a)** modern **b)** more modern **c)** most modern **d)** as modern

32- The hotel we stayed in was very expensive.

- a)** where **b)** which **c)** who **d)** whose

33- You've met them before, ... you?

- a)** haven't **b)** have **c)** aren't **d)** didn't

34- There is some milk in the fridge, ... ?

- a)** is it **b)** isn't there **c)** does it **d)** wasn't there

35- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a)** The man which lives next door is a doctor.
b. The man who lives next door is a doctor.
c) The man whose lives next door is a doctor.
d. The man when lives next door is a doctor.

36- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a)** She is the most smart student in the class.
b. She is the smarter student in the class.
c) She is the smartest student in the class.
d. She is smart student in the class.

37- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a)** This bag is more heavier than that one. **b)** This bag is the most heavy of all.
c) This bag is much heavier than that one. **d)** This bag is heavy than that one.

38- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a)** You are a teacher, isn't you? **b)** You are a teacher, aren't you?
c) You are a teacher, doesn't you? **d)** You are a teacher, don't you?

39- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a)** That's the movie where won an Oscar. **b)** That's the movie which won an Oscar.
c) That's the movie whose won an Oscar. **d)** That's the movie who won an Oscar.

40- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a)** She can swim, can't she? **b)** She can swim, doesn't she?
c) She can swim, isn't she? **d)** She can swim, won't she?



SERIES

The way to the top

من أجلكم تعلمنا
وإليكم ما تعلمنا

الصف الثالث الثانوي
العام

3rd
Sec

20
26

هدية ليلة الإمتحان

إهداء لكل طلاب ومعلمي مصر

☎ 01050074475

Part 1

Vocabulary Revision

Key Vocabulary

Unit 1	Unit 2
kick off	يبدأ / ينطلق
buzz	طنين / رنين
administer	يعطي (علاج) / يُدير
emergencies	حالات طوارئ
shift	نوبة عمل / وردية
beep	صوت تنبيه
chaos	فوضى
urgency	إلحاح / حالة عاجلة
groan	أنين-يئن
rewarding	مُجزى / مُرض
victim	ضحية
stitch	غرزة / خياطة جرح
contaminated	ملوث
pulse	نبض
scope	منظار / نطاق
moan	تأوه / أنين
consciousness	وعي / إدراك
heartbreaking	مفجع / حزين جدًا
attention	اهتمام / عناية
rollercoaster	تقلبات حادة
prescription	وصفة طبية (روشته)
career	مهنة / مسار وظيفي
medication	دواء / علاج دوائي
appointment	موعد
symptoms	أعراض
stethoscope	سماعة الطبيب
unresponsive	غير مستجيب
sterile	معقم
dynasty	سلالة حاكمة / أسرة حاكمة
ruling family	الأسرة الحاكمة
revolutionize	يحدث ثورة في / يغيّر جذريًا
initiatives	مبادرات
automation	التشغيل الآلي
automated	يعمل آليًا / مُبرمج
infrastructure	البنية التحتية
urgency	حاجة ملّحة / ضرورة عاجلة
right-click	نقرة بزر الفأرة الأيمن
drivers	برامج التشغيل
household appliances	الأجهزة المنزلية
version	إصدار / نسخة
troubleshoot	يُصلح الأعطال
standstill	توقف تام
sophisticated	متطور / معقد
cotton gins	محالج القطن
chores	أعمال منزلية
digital age	العصر الرقمي
archaeologist	عالم آثار
computerized	محوّسب
proceed	يتابع / يواصل
productivity	الإنتاجية
instructions	تعليمات
precautions	احتياطات / إجراءات وقائية
solar-powered	يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية
human labor	العمل البشري
Industrial Revolution	الثورة الصناعية
transportation	النقل / المواصلات

critical	حرج / خطير	foundation	أساس / مؤسسة
compression	ضغط	interactive	تفاعلي
Unit 3		Unit 4	
activist	ناشط / مدافع عن قضية	breathtaking	خلاب / مدهش
climate resilience	القدرة على التكيف مع تغير المناخ	densely-populated	مكتظ بالسكان
marginalized	مهمّش / مقصى	vivid	حي / واضح الألوان
communities	مجتمعات	thrive	يزدهر / ينجح
equity	عدالة / مساواة	underestimate	يستهيئ بـ / يقلل من شأن
extreme weather	طقس قاسٍ / متطرف	coordinated	منسق / متناسق
profound	عميق / مؤثر جدًا	dedicated	مكرّس / مخلص
meteorologist	عالم أرساد جوية	long-lasting	طويل الأمد / يدوم فترة طويلة
tangible	لمسوس / واضح	glow-producing	ينتج توهج / يصدر ضوءًا
phenomenon	ظاهرة	awe-inspiring	مهيّب / يبعث على الإعجاب
intensify	يزداد شدة / يتعزز	haunting	يترك أثرًا عميقًا / مؤثرًا
exposed	مكشوف / مُعرّض	magnificent	رائع / مهيّب
prolonged	طويل الأمد / ممتد	erosion	تعرية / تآكل
scorching	شديد الحرارة / حارق	fragile	هش / ضعيف
vulnerable	ضعيف / عُرضة للخطر	pose	يطرح / يتخذ وضعية
emissions	انبعاثات	well-behaved	حسن السلوك / مطيع
optimistic	متفائل	hatching	فقس (البيض)
pessimistic	متشائم	figuratively	بالمعنى المجازي
megacities	مدن ضخمة	glowing	متوهج
climate migration	الهجرة بسبب تغير المناخ	entangled	متشابك / متورط
mitigate	يخفف / يقلل	hazardous	خطير / محفوف بالمخاطر
amphibious	برّي وبحري / برمائي	non-invasive	غير جراحي / غير اقتحامي
advocate	يدافع / يناصر	interrupt	يقاطع / يوقف مؤقتًا
potential	محتمل / إمكانية	twisted	ملتوي / معقد
greenhouse gas emissions	انبعاثات الغازات الدفيئة	admiration	إعجاب / تقدير
global warming	الاحتباس الحراري	extinction	انقراض
burdens	أعباء / ضغوط	stunning	مذهل / رائع
implementation	تنفيذ / تطبيق	crystal-clear	صافٍ كالكريستال

complicated	معقد	ecosystem	نظام بيئي
consequences	نتائج / عواقب	biologist	عالم أحياء

Prepositions

recover from	يتعافى من	sum up	يلخص
run into	يصادف	set up	يؤسس / يجهز / يركب
trade for	يستبدل بـ	a problem with	مشكلة في
reflect on	يتأمل في / يفكر في	stay up -to- date	يبقى على آخر المستجدات
focus on	يركز على	in charge of	مسؤول عن
result in	يؤدي إلى / يسفر عن	throw ... away	يرمي / يتخلص من
move forward	يتقدم / يمضي قدماً	count on	يعتمد على / يثق بـ
for the sake of	من أجل	engage in	يشارك في / ينخرط في
at its core	في جوهرة / أساساً	make up	يشكل / يكون
worry about	يقلق بشأن	call for action	يدعو إلى اتخاذ إجراء
react to	يرد على / يتفاعل مع	catch up with	يلحق بشخص بعد غياب
keep up with	يوكب / يتابع	catch up	يلحق بالآخرين / يعوض ما فاتته
stare at	يحدق في	invest in	يستثمر في
gather around	يتجمع حول	bump into	يصادف / يقابل بالصدفة
take over tasks	يتولى المهام	insist on	يصر على
board on	يصعد إلى	throw away	يرمي
check in	يسجل الدخول	print out	يطبع
check out	يغادر	report to	يُبلغ
deal with	يتعامل مع	sign in	يسجل الدخو
take off	تقلع (الطائرة)	sign out	يسجل الخروج
fill in	يملأ بيانات	plan for	يخطط لـ
far away	بعيداً	pay for	يدفع لـ
escape from	يهرب من	worry about	يقلق بشأن
extend to	يمتد إلى	break down	يتعطل
for instance	على سبيل المثال	care for	يعتني بـ
look up at	ينظر إلى أعلى	put ... together	يجمع / يركب
stay away from	يبتعد عن	run out of	ينفذ من
stay close to	يبقى قريباً من	think about / of	يفكر في
proud of	فخور بـ	specialize in	يتخصص في

human spirit	الروح الإنسانية	spend time on	يقضي وقتًا في
fill ... with	يملأ بـ	start with	يبدأ بـ
belong to	ينتمي إلى	walk around	يتجول حول مكان
benefit from	يستفيد من	get along with	ينسجم مع

Expressions

lay the groundwork	يضع الأساس	full steam ahead	بكل قوة / يتقدم سريع
burn the midnight oil	يسهر للعمل	charge full steam ahead	يواصل بحماس كبير
It rained cats and dogs	أمطرت بغزارة	Teamwork makes the dream work	العمل الجماعي يحقق النجاح
soaked to the skin	مبتل تمامًا	come to a standstill	يتوقف تمامًا
to sweat blood	يعمل بجهد شديد	in a tight corner	في موقف صعب
pale as a ghost	شاحب جدًا	in hot water	في ورطة كبيرة
No pain, no gain	لا نجاح بدون مجهود	bite the bullet	يتحمل موقفًا صعبًا
go the extra mile	يبذل جهدًا إضافيًا	break the ice	يكسر الحواجز
spring into action	يتحرك فورًا	over the moon	سعيد جدًا
hit the ground running	يبدأ العمل بنشاط وحماس	out of the blue	فجأة / دون توقع
bear the brunt	يتحمل العبء الأكبر	turn a blind eye	يتجاهل شيئًا عمدًا
persistence leads to change	المثابرة تؤدي إلى التغيير	the ocean is crying	المحيط يبكي (تعبير مجازي)
face the music	يواجه العواقب / الانتقاد	a stitch in time saves nine	الوقاية خير من العلاج
take the heat	يتحمل الانتقادات	become a thing of the past	يصبح من الماضي
shoulder the burden	يتحمل المسؤولية / العبء	keep it under wraps	يحتفظ به سرًا
in deep water	في موقف صعب	run out of steam	يفقد الطاقة / الحماس
stay ahead of the curve	يسبق الآخرين / متقدم	hit the town	يخرج للترفيه / يتمشى في المدينة
think outside the box	يفكر بطريقة مبتكرة	catch up on old times	يسترجع ذكريات الماضي
climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	keep my hands to myself	ألتزم باحترام ولا أ تدخل فيما لا يخصني
spill the beans	يفشي السر / يكشف الحقيقة	stand by your side	يقف بجانبك

Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 1

- 1- The baby began to loudly when it was hungry. (استرشادي 2026)
a) whisper **b)** moan **c)** laugh **d)** clap
- 2- A.....is the subjective experience like pain that indicates a disease or a condition. (استرشادي 2026)
a) sterilization **b)** symptom **c)** session **d)** syndrome
- 3- Our captain.....off the day with some exercise. (استرشادي 2026)
a) takes **b)** pays **c)** puts **d)** kicks
- 4- My father is a doctor; he works an eight-hour a day. (SB)
a) period **b)** pulse **c)** session **d)** shift
- 5- The nurse will the medicine to the patient. (SB)
a) beep **b)** grab **c)** kick off **d)** administer
- 6- The shop is with customers today as there are a lot of offers and discounts. (SB)
a) beeping **b)** moaning **c)** buzzing **d)** moaning
- 7- Nurses are responsible for medications to the patients. (SB)
a) holding **b)** grabbing **c)** seizing **d)** administering
- 8- You must this opportunity with both hands. (SB)
a) hold **b)** take **c)** seize **d)** hand
- 9- Dumping chemical waste has made the water of the Nile (SB)
a) contaminated **b)** pure **c)** mixed **d)** refreshed
- 10- The children left the room in complete after playing. (SB)
a) order **b)** relief **c)** chaos **d)** discipline
- 11- The loud from the car alarm woke up the entire neighborhood. (SB)
a) buzz **b)** moan **c)** quietness **d)** beep
- 12- The football match will.....at exactly 7 p.m. (SB)
a) kick out **b)** knock off **c)** kick off **d)** lock off
- 13- The nurse gave the patient the correct to help relieve the pain. (SB)
a) buzz **b)** medication **c)** chaos **d)** mark
- 14- The rescue team worked to help the before the ambulance arrived. (SB)
a) victims **b)** nurse **c)** staff **d)** clients
- 15- There was an exciting in the classroom when the students heard about the school trip. (SB)
a) beep **b)** buzz **c)** peep **d)** silence

Unit 2

- 16- Our new manager consistently takes the to pro-actively solve any problems that arise. (استرشادي 2026)
a) initiative **b)** primitive **c)** depreciation **d)** evacuation
- 17- Before choosing a major, Mariam took time to on what truly interests her. (استرشادي 2026)
a) draw **b)** reflect **c)** debate **d)** argue
- 18- Many.....products, such as cleaning items, have become more expensive lately. (استرشادي 2026)
a) outdoor **b)** office **c)** travel **d)** household
- 19- The computer will not work if the correct are not installed. (SB)
a) drivers **c)** divers **c)** technicians **d)** links
- 20- The IT team is trying to.....the network problem. (SB)
a) drive **b)** trouble **c)** troubleshoot **d)** update

- 21- The website was.....yesterday for maintenance. (SB)
 a) online b) offline c) connected d) linked
- 22- The software needs to be.....to the latest version. (SB)
 a) downgraded b) disconnected c) updated d) outdated
- 23- We called a.....to repair the broken printer. (SB)
 a) technical b) technician c) connection d) connector
- 24- The company installed an.....system to pack the products without human labour.
 a) manual b) primitive c) automated d) hand-made
- 25- Soap and vinegar are common.....products. (SB)
 a) household b) labour c) diary d) daily
- 26- After the power cut, all the machines in the factory came to a complete (SB)
 a) standpoint b) standstill c) standby d) stand
- 27- The GPS app helps drivers to stay on the right to their destination. (SB)
 a) trek b) trick c) track d) trace
- 28- Modern washing machines and fridges are common in most homes. (SB)
 a) instruments b) appliances c) tools d) drivers
- 29- Ancient Egypt was ruled by many powerful (SB)
 a) families b) races c) dynasties d) teams
- 30- They have provided the factories with machines to get the best quality. (SB)
 a) offline b) sophisticated c) revolutionary d) primitive

Unit 3

- 31- Educational projects often support groups who lack equal opportunities. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) popular b) central c) powerful d) marginalized
- 32- Don't the difficulty of this exam; it's very challenging. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) understand b) underline c) underestimate d) undertake
- 33- The chicks are from their eggs now. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) hatching b) catching c) watching d) matching
- 34- Cars harmful gas emissions that pollute the air. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) produce b) introduce c) deduce d) misuse
- 35- In the recent decades, severe climate changes have had effects on coastal areas. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) trivial b) superficial c) tolerable d) profound
- 36- Our team put forward a perfect scheme that would guarantee fast and accurate..... of the project. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) implementation b) explanation c) determination d) collaboration
- 37- During the exhibition, they displayed an amphibious vehicle to demonstrate new technology. The underlined word "amphibious" functions in the sentence as a/an (استرشادي 2026)
 a) proper noun b) main verb c) adjective d) adverb
- 38- After the flood, the villagers showed great.....by rebuilding their homes and continuing their lives with hope. (استرشادي 2026)
 a) weakness b) sadness c) resilience d) anger
- 39- While industrialized nations are responsible for the greenhouse gas, the marginalized communities bear consequences. (SB)
 a) missions b) tasks c) emissions d) duties
- 40- The predicted thunderstorms across the northern region. (SB)
 a) astronomers b) meteorologists c) astrologers d) narrators
- 41- It's absolutely today — don't forget sunscreen and water! (SB)
 a) freezing b) rainy c) mild d) scorching

42- The country experienced a deadly heat that lasted for two weeks. (SB)

- a) wave b) weave c) condition d) climate

43- Floods, hurricanes, and sandstorms are all examples of extreme (SB)

- a) weather b) accident c) act d) incident

44- According to the five-day, temperatures will remain high. (SB)

- a) forecast b) agenda c) schedule d) timetable

45- Some scientists feel about the future of our climate. They expect it will get worse. (SB)

- a) optimistic b) pessimistic c) hopeful d) cheerful

Unit 4

46- I've got myself in problems I've nothing to do with. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) dedicated b) steamed c) entangled d) rescued

47- refers to something that exists and can be experienced through the senses, especially when it is unusual, interesting, or not easily explained. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) Coordination b) Migration c) Phenomenon d) Entertainment

48- New factories are being modernized to productivity. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) implement b) immerse c) surround d) enhance

49- Our grandfather's judgment and opinions are always wise and (استرشادي 2026)

- a) insightful b) trivial c) shallow d) powerful

50- Scientists explained the strange natural to the public who misunderstood it. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) expedition b) problem c) phenomenon d) project

51- The scientists worked tirelessly to the experiment's accuracy, even though it was unpredictable. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) enhance b) delay c) reduce d) polish

52- Their lawyer needs evidence if he is going to take legal action. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) editable b) tangible c) replicable d) predictable

53- Leaving young children unattended on the streets these days is a/an experience. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) furious b) hazardous c) overwhelming d) autonomous

54- Some marine ecosystems are extremely and can be damaged easily pollution. (SB)

- a) vivid b) fragile c) bleached d) thrive

55- Sea turtles can only in clean waters with plenty of food sources. (SB)

- a) lie b) thrive c) bleach d) die

56- Rising sea levels and strong waves can cause severe coastal over time. (SB)

- a) erosion b) protection c) rescue d) recovery

57- Coral reefs are home to many fish whose colours attract divers from around the world. (SB)

- a) bleached b) pale c) fade d) vivid

58- The sun the old wooden fence a pale gray. (SB)

- a) strengthened b) intensified c) bleached d) supported

59- We speak when we say, "The ocean is crying". (SB)

- a) figuratively b) literally c) actually d) really

60- Coral reef is important to marine life. (SB)

- a) destruction b) conservation c) reservation d) losing

Part 2

Grammar Revision

Unit 1

The present perfect simple & continuous

المضارع التام البسيط & المضارع التام المستمر

المضارع التام البسيط	المضارع التام المستمر
has / have + p.p. Ex: He has read the book. أفعال لحظية وغير لحظية know - join - start - begin - want	has / have been + V-ing. Ex: He has been studying for 3 hours now. أفعال تستغرق مدة زمنية طويلة play - live - learn - work - sleep - run

حدث في الماضي وله أثر في الحاضر

مضارع تام بسيط
التأكيد على الحدث دون مدته

مضارع تام مستمر
التأكيد على المدة

- He is happy as he **has passed** the exam. ► He is tired as he **has been running** for long.

لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر في الحالات الآتية

مع الأفعال اللحظية

عند ذكر عدد مرات الحدث أو كمية

already / just مع

- He has just **(done - been doing)** the homework.
► He has **(visited - been visiting)** Egypt twice.
► The mobile **(has fallen - has been falling)** to the ground.

لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر

To be

أفعال الملكية
have - own - belong

أفعال المشاعر والادراك
love - hate - prefer

- He has **(preferred - been preferring)** to stay here for long.
► He has **(had - been having)** his car for 3 years now.
► He has **(been - been being)** in his room for 2 hours now.

إنتبه

لا تأتي في المضارع التام المستمر	تأتي في المضارع التام المستمر
think يعتقد	think يفكر
taste يعطى مذاق	taste يتذوق
smell يعطى رائحة	smell يشم
feel يعطى ملمس	feel يشعر
have يملك	have يتناول / يقضي

- He has **(felt - been feeling)** pain for 3 days now.
► She has **(tasted - been tasting)** her food for long.
► I have **(tasted - been tasting)** the food for long. It's delicious.
► She has **(thought - been thinking)** about her future all day.

yesterday

all day

all day yesterday

ماضي بسيط

مضارع تام مستمر

ماضي مستمر

- She (**studied - has been studying - was studying**) all day yesterday.
- She (**studied - has been studying - was studying**) all day.
- She (**studied - has been studying - was studying**) yesterday.

حدث وقع في الماضي ولم نحدد نقطة زمنية

حدث وقع في الماضي وانتهى في نقطة زمنية محددة

مضارع تام بسيط

He has bought a car.

حدث في الماضي وله أثر في الماضي

ماضي تام (بسيط / مستمر)

- He was angry as he (**has - had**) been waiting for long.
- He is angry as he (**has - had**) been waiting for long.

ماضي بسيط

He bought a car last week.

حدث في الماضي وله أثر في الحاضر

مضارع تام (بسيط / مستمر)

have/has + gone to

have/has + been to

have/has + been in/at

ذهب ولم يعد

ذهب وعاد

أقام / عاش

- He has (**been - gone**) to Cairo. He will return tomorrow.
- He has (**been - gone**) to the shop. He has bought a lot of things.

ر ك ز

ماضي بسيط + since + مضارع تام

- He hasn't sent me a letter since he travelled.

قد يكون الفعل الذي قبل since ماضي تام إذا كان أقدم الأحداث وهذا يظهر عندما تسبق قاعدة since أو تتبع بماضي بسيط يوضح ذلك.

بداية مدة / ماضي بسيط + since + ماضي تام (حدث أول)

ماضي بسيط (حدث ثاني)

ماضي بسيط (حدث ثاني)

بداية مدة / ماضي بسيط + since + ماضي تام (حدث أول) .

- I hadn't seen your brother since he travelled in 2020 but I saw him yesterday.
- He sent me a letter last week. He hadn't sent me a letter since he travelled in 2020.

ماضي بسيط + when + ماضي بسيط + The last time / last

- I haven't met Rania since she was a child.
- I last saw Rania when she was a child.

just now

ماضي بسيط

- He ate the pie just now.

just

مضارع تام بسيط

- He has just eaten the pie.

for

مدة زمنية

► I have studied for 3 hours.

for the last + مدة

the last week

the last year

a while - long - many

as long as I can remember

since

the age of

► I have stayed in Cairo since the age of Mubarak.

► I haven't met them for ages.

► Egypt has suffered a lot over the ages.

since

مدة + ago

► I have studied since 3 hours ago.

since last + مدة

the last + اسم

last (week - year ...)

the last party

the last meeting

the last time

for

ages

over

the ages

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Many doctors long hours to care for patients over the years.

a) have worked

b) has worked

c) are working

d) will work

2- Some nurses the same patients for weeks now.

a) support

b) have been supporting

c) supported

d) will support

3- Hospitals them emergency systems recently.

a) are improving

b) have improved

c) improve

d) will improve

4- Staff.....new skills and attending training sessions.

a) be given

b) been given

c) have been giving

d) have been given

5- Patients have better care and faster treatment.

a) received

b) are receiving

c) will receive

d) have received

6- How long English?

a) have you learning

b) had you learnt

c) have you been learning

d) did you learn

7- I such a beautiful sunset.

a) had never seen

b) have never seen

c) have never been seeing

d) have never been seen

8- My hands are dirty because I in the garden.

a) worked

b) have been working

c) had worked

d) was working

9- Hospitals new technology recently.

a) has introduced

b) have been introduced

c) have introduced

d) introduced

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- She said that they a new machine.
a) build b) build c) have built d) had built
- 2- He said that their house long time.
a) is built b) had been built c) built d) has been built
- 3- The engineer said that machines jobs easier.
a) makes b) made c) are making d) has made
- 4- I was told that a secondary school in the neighbouring village.
a) has built b) has been built c) had been built d) had built
- 5- My father told me that we to the club until we finished our homework.
a) don't go b) won't go c) hadn't gone d) wouldn't go
- 6- Samir says that he the summer holiday in Hurghada when he has finished exams.
a) has spent b) will spend c) would spend d) had spent
- 7- The general manager declared that the company efficient and punctual workers the next month.
a) had promoted b) is promoting c) is going to promote d) was going to promote
- 8- Tom said that he about that accident before he returned home.
a) hadn't told b) isn't told c) hadn't been told d) won't tell
- 9- She informed me that my friend Rami a terrible accident while he was driving to work.
a) have had b) had c) will be having d) is having
- 10- I told her that she a bad mistake and that she should be cautious later on.
a) had made b) is making c) would make d) has made
- 11- Gaber he was ready for the interview.
a) told b) said c) wondered d) informed
- 12- The teacher told us that Russia the world's largest country by landmass.
a) was b) is c) has been d) will be

Unit 3

Modals

الأفعال الناقصة

could have + p.p

ربما فعل الشئ

- احتمال أنه فعل الشئ. - كان بمقدرته أن يفعل الشئ ولم يفعله وفعل شئ آخر. - كان من الممكن أن يحدث ولم يحدث.

must have + p.p

أكد أنه فعل الشئ

Ex: She (must – **could**) have completed her study but she preferred to marry.

Ex: He has got the top marks, he (**must** – **could**) have studied well.

had to + inf

كان مضطرا أن يفعل ولذا فعل

should have + p.p

= ought to have + p.p

كان يجب أن يفعل الشئ ولكن لم يفعله

Ex: He (had to cancel – **should have cancelled**) the meeting as he was ill but he didn't.

Ex: He (**had to cancel** – should have cancelled) the meeting yesterday as he was ill, he will hold it today.

couldn't have + p.p

= can't have + p.p

مستحيل انه فعل الشئ

couldn't + inf

لم يستطع أن (في الماضي)

can't + inf

لا يستطيع أن (في الحاضر)

can't + inf

لا يمكن أن (في الحاضر)

Ex: I have left him at home. He (couldn't – **can't**) be at work now.

Ex: He was ill in the hospital yesterday. He couldn't (be – **have been**) at work.

could / may / might + inf

احتمال أنه يفعل الشيء (في الحاضر)

could / may / might have + p.p

احتمال أنه فعل الشيء (في الماضي)

Ex: I can't find my key. I (will – **may**) have left it in the office.

didn't have (need) to + inf. لم يكن من الضروري فعل الشيء ولذا لم افعله

needn't have + p.p

لم يكن من الضروري فعل الشيء ولكنه فعله

Ex: He didn't have to buy any pens. (So he didn't) .

Ex: He needn't have bought any pens. (But he did) .

Making deduction

الاستنتاج

Expressing Certainty

التعبير عن التأكد

must + inf.

لابد وأنه (مضارع)



must have + p.p.

لابد وأنه كان (ماضي)

can't + inf.

لا يمكن (مضارع)



can't have + p.p.

لا يمكن انه فعل .. (ماضي)

• الفارق بين كلمة can't / must هو المعنى مثل:

Ex: He gets up early. He (**must** - can't) be active

Ex: He plays well. He (must - **can't**) have trained badly.

• وكذلك المعنى يلعب دورا بالنسبة للمضارع و الماضي

Ex: Ali is absent today. He must (**be** - have been) ill.

Ex: Ali was absent yesterday. He must (be - **have been**) ill.

• هناك كلمات تعطى الإشارة لـ must مثل:

sure / certain / definitely

Ex: He must be a doctor

= I'm sure he is a doctor.

Ex: He must have gone

= I'm certain he went

• هناك كلمات للإشارة لـ can't

sure / certain / definitely + نفى / impossible

- Expressing uncertainty

التعبير عن عدم التأكد

may / might / could + inf.

احتمال انه يفعل

may / might / could + have + p.p.

احتمال انه فعل

• وتعني احتمال أو شك في حدوث الشيء .

Ex: It's possible, it's probable, I'm less certain, I'm not sure, perhaps – I doubt it.

Ex: He (must – **might**) have rung. I'm not sure.

could have + p.p.

كان من الممكن أن يفعل و لكن لم يفعل او كان من الممكن ان يحدث ولم يحدث

Ex: He travelled by train but he (must – **could** – may) have travelled by plane.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- She at home; her lights are off.
a) must be b) can't be c) must have been d) can't have been
- 2- They tired after walking all day in the heat.
a) must have been b) can't be c) must be d) can't have been
- 3- This the right place; the map shows we're still far away.
a) must be b) can't be c) must have been d) can't have been
- 4- The streets are flooded. There a heavy rain last night.
a) must have been b) can't be c) must be d) can't have been
- 5- They the announcement—they did not show up.
a) must hear b) can't hear c) must have heard d) can't have heard
- 6- You haven't eaten anything since morning, you be hungry.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 7- It's very cold outside, but the windows are open. He have forgotten to close them.
a) must b) should c) can't d) shouldn't
- 8- The alarm didn't go off last night, so it have been turned off by mistake. I'm sure.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 9- There is no food in the fridge. She have gone shopping this morning.
a) must b) might c) can't d) may
- 10- The garden looks wet. It have rained last night.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 11- He be at home now because his car is not in the driveway.
a) must b) might c) can't d) should
- 12- They left early because their bags are gone.
a) must have b) might have c) can't have d) should have
- 13- The lights are still on though everyone left. Someone forgotten to switch them off.
a) must have b) might have c) can't have d) should have

Unit 4

Compound adjectives

الصفات المركبة

١ ببساطة هي الصفة التي تتكون من كلمتين او اكثر لى تصف اسم مفرد او جمع او لا يعد مثل

Ex: I hope to get a **part-time** job beside study.

Ex: My son is a **middle-aged** young man.

٢ لاحظ بصفة عامة نضع (-) بين اجزاء الصفة المركبة اذا كان بعدها موصوف وغالبا لا نضعها اذا لم

يكن بعدها موصوف

٣ هناك بعض الصفات المركبة تستخدم بين اجزاءها (-) سواء كان بعدها اسم ام لا

fat-free	خال من الدهن	red-handed	متورط
smoke-free	خال من التدخين	tight-fisted	بخيل
far-sighted	بعيد النظر	second-hand	مستعمل
deep-seated/rooted	متأصل	old-fashioned	ذات موضة قديمة
long-sighted	لديه طول نظر	absent-minded	شارد الذهن
short-sighted	قصير النظر	open-minded	متفتح العقل
well-educated	متعلم جيدا	strong-willed	زو عزيمة قوية

well-balanced	متزن	good-looking	ذو مظهر جيد
well-informed	مُثقف	mouth -watering	لذيذ
Well-witted	سريع البديهة	clear-cut	واضح

٤ يمكن استخدام او عدم استخدام شرطة مع الصفة المركبة التي تبدأ حال منتهى بـ ly وبعدها اسم

Ex: English is a widely spoken language. (formal)

Ex: English is a widely-spoken language. (informal)

٥ بينما نضعه مع الصفة التي تنتهي بـ ly

Ex: He is a friendly- looking man.

Ex: Dr. Magdi yacoub is a well-known doctor.

٦ الكلمات المركبة الواردة في كتاب المدرسة

well-dressed	حسن الرداء	world-famous	مشهور عالمياً
good-looking	جيد المظهر	short-sighted	قصير النظر
highly-respected	محترم لدرجة عالية	full-time job	وظيفة دوام كامل
time-saving	موفر للوقت	slowly-moving	بطيء التحرك
home-made	صناعة منزلية	heart-breaking	منفجع
self-confident	واثق من نفسه	life-saving	منقذ للحياة
well-behaved	حسن السلوك	well-known	مشهور
old-fashioned	موضة قديمة	densely-populated	ذو كثافة سكانية عالية
long-lasting	مستمر / دائم	fast-changing	سريع التغير
brand-new	جديد من نوعه	ice-cold	صاقع
time-consuming	مستهلك للوقت	fast-rising	سريع الارتفاع
Easy to-wear	سهل الارتداء - عملي	non-invasive	غير جراحي
eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة	brightly-colored	زاهي الالوان
crystal-clear	واضح / صافي	glow-producing	
awe-inspiring	مُبهر		

Types of compound adjective

أنواع الصفات المركبة

1- Compound adjective that starts with a number

صفات مركبة تبدأ برقم

1

صفة -اسم مفرد -رقم a/an

Ex: Ali is a seven year old boy (Wrong)

Ex: Ali is a seven-year-old boy (Correct)

Ex: Ali is seven year old (Wrong)

Ex: Ali is seven years old (Correct)

2

اسم مفرد -رقم

Ex: a five- minute break.

• لاحظ اننا نضع شرطة بين الرقم والاسم المفرد

• وجود a/an ليس له علاقة باجزاء الصفة وانما نضعه من اجل الاسم المفرد الذي هو بعد جزئ الصفة
بمعنى اننا نقول

Ex: A five-minute break

Ex: five-minute breaks

Ex: three days' walk

Ex: two hours' drive

1. لاحظ اننا لانضع شرطة - او a/an

2. وهذا النوع منتشر مع الأفعال الدالة على المسافة والتي تتحول الى أسماء

walk - drive - swim - fly - ride - run - drive

4 Noun + 's / 's + time

Ex: a month's time holiday

Ex: two minutes' time rest

3- مع الاسم الجمع نضع (s')

1- لاحظ وجود كلمة time 2- مع الاسم المفرد نضع (s)

2- Compound adjective that starts with an adjective

صفات مركبة تبدأ بصفة

النمط الثاني

clear-cut

واضح

long-sighted

لدية طول نظر

النمط الثالث

ever-lasting

دائم

well-balanced

متزن جيدا

النمط الرابع

left-handed

اعسر / اشول

English-speaking

متحدث باللغة الإنجليزية

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Mohammed Salah is a footballer.

a) well-known

b) well known

c) well-knowing

d) well knowing

2- As a footballer, Mohamed Salah is

a) well-known

b) well known

c) well-knowing

d) well knowing

3- The manager had a meeting with us yesterday.

a) three-hours

b) three hours

c) three-hour

d) three-hour's

4- Manal is a woman; she is fashionable.

a) well-dressed

b) well dressed

c) well dressing

d) good dressing

5- All people admire Mr. Sayed as she is a man.

a) good looking

b) good-looking

c) good looked

d) good) looked

6- The doctor advised me to wear glasses as I am

a) short-sighted

b) short sighted

c) short sighting

d) short-sighting

7- Messi is a professional footballer.

a) time-saving

b) life-saving

c) highly-respected

d) densely-populated

8- This machine is a device; it saves us long time.

a) time-saving

b) time-consumed

c) long-lasting

d) fast-changing

9- You must try this cake.

a) brand-new

b) home-made

c) well-dressed

d) easy-to-wear

10- The Pyramids are a landmark of Egypt.

a) home-made

b) long-lasting

c) world-famous

d) good-looking

11- We went on a journey to Giza.

a) ten-hour's

b) ten-hours'

c) ten hours

d) ten-hour

12- She is a very person.

a) open-minded

b) opened mind

c) openly mind

d) open minded

- 13- They offered me a job.
a) fully time b) full-time c) fully-timed d) full time
- 14- The water in the lake was
a) crystal-clear b) crystal cleared c) fast-changing d) densely-populated
- 15- The Red Sea is home to many fish.
a) color b) colorful c) colorfully d) coloured

Key Vocabulary

Unit 5		Unit 6	
collaboration	تعاون / عمل جماعي	anxiety	قلق / توتر
construction	بناء / إنشاء	socialize	يختلط بالناس
repetitive	متكرر / رتيب	brand-new	جديد تماما
digital literacy	الثقافة الرقمية	clumsy	أخرق / غير متقن
emotional	عاطفي	clumsiness	عدم الاتقان / خرق
diagnose	يحدد المرض / يشخص	superficially	سطحيا / بشكل ظاهري
future-proof	مقاوم للتقادم	mortifying	محرج جدا / مخزى
imitate	يحاكي / يقلد	well-being	رفاهية / صحة وسعادة
flawless	بلا عيوب / كامل	dull	ممل / باهت
recreate	يعيد إنشاء / يعيد تكوين	cruelty	قسوة / ظلم
flexibility	مرونة	packed	مزدحم / مكتظ
mindset	طريقة تفكير / عقلية	salt shaker	وعاء الملح / مرش الملح
human insight	بصيرة إنسانية	interaction	تفاعل / تواصل
capture	يلتقط / يوثق	overwhelming	ساحق / كبير جدا
curious	فضولي / مهتم بالمعرفة	thin and thick	رقيق وسميك
manufacture	يصنع / إنتاج	glamorous	جذاب / ساحر
judgment	حكم / تقدير / قرار	maintain	يحافظ على / يواصل
plot	حبكة / مؤامرة	destructive	مدمر
up-to-date	حديث	entertainment	ترفيه
assistant	مساعد	awkward	محرج / غير مريح
over-dependence	اعتماد زائد	thriller	فيلم إثارة / قصة مثيرة
compose	يؤلف / يكتب / ينشئ	guarantee	ضمان / كفالة
rapid change	تغيير سريع / تحول سريع	must-see	يجب مشاهدته
instantly	فوراً / مباشرة	depth	عمق
outdated	قديم / متقادم	quantity	كمية

artificial intelligence (AI)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	empathy	تعاطف / فهم مشاعر الآخرين
a human spark / touch	لمسة بشرية	immune system	جهاز المناعة
reflection	تفكير / انعكاس	harmony	انسجام / توافق
metaphor	استعارة / تشبيه رمزي	ignorance	جهل / عدم معرفة
pocket-sized	بحجم الجيب / صغير الحجم	embarrassing	محرج

Unit 7		Unit 8	
boarding pass	بطاقة الصعود إلى الطائرة	confluence	ملتقى / التقاء
bustling	مزدحم / يعجّ بالنشاط	fertile	خصب
carry-on	حقيبة يدوية	foundation	أساس / مؤسسة
checkpoint	نقطة تفتيش أمنية	geographical	جغرافي
departure	رحيل / مغادرة / سفر	abundant	وافر / غزير
lounge	صالة	irrigation system	نظام الري
luxury	فاخر	legal code	مجموعة قوانين
restrictions	قيود / تقييدات	maritime	بحري
security	الأمن / التفتيش الأمني	peninsula	شبه جزيرة
pack	يحزم (الأمثلة)	scribe	كاتب
strike	إضراب / يضرب	ziggurats	الزقورات (أهرامات بابلية)
board (v)	يصعد على متن	shipping	شحن
approach	يقترب / يدنو	significant	هام / ذو شأن
claim	يطالب / مطالبة	lifeline	شريان الحياة
companion	مرافق	dynasty	سلالة / أسرة حاكمة
critical	حرج / مهم	innovation	ابتكار
navigate	يوجّه / يتنقل	porcelain	خزف / بورسلين
ramen	رامن (حساء ياباني)	terracotta	فخار (طين محروق)
rush (n)	عجلة / استعجال	scholar	عالم
destination	وجهة (السفر)	silk	حرير
examine	يفحص	Silk Road	طريق الحرير
swap	يتبادل	territory	إقليم / أرض
variety	تنوع / تشكيلة	thrive	يزدهر / ينمو
re-route	يحول المسار	glorious	مجيد / عظيم
guidebook	دليل سياحي	region	منطقة / إقليم
conclusion	ختام / نتيجة / خلاصة	twinkle	يتلألأ / يلعب

purchase	يشترى	reign	حكم / عهد
facility	مرفق / تجهيزات	remarkable	بارز / ملفت
procedure	إجراء	eliminate	يقضي على / يزيل
overwhelming	جارف / مرهق	territory	اقليم

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 5

- The people are confident that the government will meet the posed by the rising Nile water level. (استرشادي 2026)
a) challengeable **b)** challenging **c)** challenged **d)** challenges
- The astronauts managed to troubleshoot the shuttle's sudden pause. To troubleshoot means to (استرشادي 2026)
a) hinder **b)** diagnose **c)** maximize **d)** transfer
- A smart entrepreneur should in innovations rather than in capital. (استرشادي 2026)
a) invest **b)** thrive **c)** detect **d)** perform
- She left the job because the work was too; she used to do the same tasks every day.
a) repetitive **b)** haunting **c)** heartbreaking **d)** sophisticated
- The belief that your ideas are entirely may foster an attitude of arrogance. (استرشادي 2026)
a) flawless **b)** imitative **c)** customary **d)** clumsy
- To raise competition in the job market we must boost digital.....among new graduates. (استرشادي 2026)
a) intention **b)** literacy **c)** transport **d)** animation
- The old car he inherited is quite old-fashioned but it is still a fortune.
a) worth **b)** meaningful **c)** useful **d)** favoured (2026)
- The vertebrates' system usually succeeds in recognizing foreign bodies, causing damage to their cells. (استرشادي 2026)
a) digestive **b)** urinary **c)** immune **d)** nervous
- Many organizations get their teams to participate in problem-solving workshops to improve (SB)
a) isolation **b)** collaboration **c)** prevention **d)** imitation
- Technology had so far that it could do almost everything people once did. (SB)
a) disappeared **b)** kept **c)** saved **d)** advanced
- Digital systems diagnosed illnesses with perfect (SB)
a) difficulty **b)** resilience **c)** accuracy **d)** collaboration
- Automated assistants wrote contracts that had no errors. (SB)
a) wrong **b)** faulty **c)** mistaken **d)** flawless
- I don't like jobs . I get bored when I do the same tasks every day.
a) adaptable **b)** repetitive **c)** collaborative **d)** creative
- The government has spent big sums of money on the of the monorail.
a) construction **b)** workforce **c)** collaboration **d)** mindset
- The training programs focus on human and flexibility.
a) sight **b)** literacy **c)** insight **d)** vision

Unit 6

- The visitors were surrounded on all sides by children. (استرشادي 2026)
a) amphibious **b)** scorching **c)** artificial **d)** curious

- 17- The restaurant is less crowded on a than on a weekend. (استرشادي 2026)
a) holiday **b)** festival **c)** celebration **d)** weeknight
- 18- The task was too for all of us but we were happy to perform it. (استرشادي 2026)
a) fantastic **b)** overwhelming **c)** compromising **d)** interactive
- 19- A balanced diet is very for our health. (استرشادي 2026)
a) beneficial **b)** benefit **c)** beneficence **d)** benefitted
- 20- Falling in the street was the most situation I have faced. (استرشادي 2026)
a) lively **b)** mortifying **c)** surprising **d)** cheerful
- 21- It's important to friendships even when life gets busy. (استرشادي 2026)
a) create **b)** improve **c)** maintain **d)** protest
- 22- You can always on your friends in times of need. (استرشادي 2026)
a) rely **b)** keep **c)** focus **d)** go
- 23- When Fatma tripped during her speech, she described the moment as because it was so embarrassing. (استرشادي 2026)
a) mortifying **b)** enjoyable **c)** relaxing **d)** amusing
- 24- Camels have special that allow them to survive without water for long periods. (استرشادي 2026)
a) foods **b)** habitats **c)** adaptations **d)** shelters
- 25- Both sides met again and finally agreed to a compromise. (استرشادي 2026)
a) reach **b)** get **c)** find **d)** take
- 26- The museum launched a new app that gives visitors a/an tour experience.
a) creatively **b)** creative **c)** create **d)** creativity
- 27- The lecture was so that several students nearly fell asleep. (SB)
a) glamorous **b)** cruel **c)** mortifying **d)** dull
- 28- The flood was a terrible for the small village. (SB)
a) promotion **b)** glamor **c)** confidence **d)** disaster
- 29- He was completely of the danger ahead and kept walking. (SB)
a) unaware **b)** glamorous **c)** helpless **d)** cruelty
- 30- The little boy dropped the plate because he was (SB)
a) clumsy **b)** broadened **c)** relaxed **d)** glamorous

Unit 7

- 31- It's a good idea to the flight departure time before you leave for the airport. (استرشادي 2026)
a) maintain **b)** check **c)** socialize **d)** strengthen
- 32- There are still some.....on importing and exporting goods across the borders of certain countries. (استرشادي 2026)
a) prescriptions **b)** directions **c)** restrictions **d)** distractions
- 33- The airport is already with activity. There are many travellers. (SB)
a) muting **b)** silencing **c)** bustling **d)** emptied
- 34- You must print the before boarding the plane. (SB)
a) boarding pass **b)** card **c)** ticket **d)** terminal
- 35- The lounge was packed with travelers who were leaving. (SB)
a) departure **b)** arrival **c)** waiting **d)** reception
- 36- As he waited in the queue, he up a conversation with another traveller. (SB)
a) gave **b)** struck **c)** hung **d)** rang
- 37- Please put all liquids in a tray before going through the
a) entrance **b)** arrival lounge
c) traffic control **d)** security checkpoint
- 38- The airline had to the flight because of bad weather.
a) reroute **b)** clean **c)** continue **d)** borrow
- 39- Mona felt after missing her flight.
a) cheerful **b)** famous **c)** upset **d)** healthy

40- Passengers must show their passports at the

- a)** terminal **b)** check-in desk **c)** arrival lounge **d)** destination

41- She made a small at the gift shop. She bought some presents for her friends.

- a)** purchase **b)** flight **c)** repair **d)** mistake

42- Please follow the safety before entering the lab.

- a)** procedures **b)** methods **c)** forms **d)** invitations

43- The large crowd at the concert was for the children.

- a)** ordinary **b)** peaceful **c)** overwhelmed **d)** overwhelming

44- By the time I the plane, I had already packed everything. (SB)

- a)** broadened **b)** boarded **c)** flew **d)** checked

45- My travel stayed with me during the trip.

- a)** companion **b)** lodger **c)** mate **d)** tenant

Unit 8

46- The ancient Egyptians were masters of mechanics before the modern

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** season **b)** century **c)** decade **d)** era

47- The previous in Japan was famous for its beautiful art and strong rulers.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** dynasty **b)** country **c)** state **d)** continent

48- To reach the hidden island, you must through dangerous reefs and unpredictable tides.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** navigate **b)** mediate **c)** generate **d)** elevate

49- The of the Nile River with the Mediterranean Sea has created the fertile Nile Delta.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** conference **b)** diligence **c)** influence **d)** confluence

50- Our mission is to forward research that benefits the entire community.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** look **b)** pull **c)** drive **d)** slow

51- Despite the team efforts, it suffered another

(استرشادي 2026)

- a)** defeat **b)** hard breaking **c)** heartbreaking **d)** debate

52- Egypt's unique position has made it one of the most strategically important countries in the world. (SB)

- a)** economic **b)** political **c)** geographical **d)** historic

53- The Sinai is Egypt's only land bridge to Asia and beyond. (SB)

- a)** Island **b)** Peninsula **c)** State **d)** Isle

54- Egypt's advantages are impressive. The country controls both the Mediterranean Sea and the Red Sea. (SB)

- a)** political **b)** commercial **c)** maritime **d)** martial

55- Ancient farmers used systems to bring water from rivers to their fields. (SB)

- a)** fertility **b)** irrigation **c)** innovation **d)** code

56- The land near the Nile was very, so crops grew easily. (SB)

- a)** barren **b)** sterile **c)** fertile **d)** vulnerable

57- The new school was built on a strong stone

- a)** finding **b)** founder **c)** soil **d)** foundation

58- In Mesopotamia, a(n) was responsible for writing records on clay tablets. (SB)

- a)** scribe **b)** subscriber **c)** accountant **d)** ruler

59- AI is a (n) that has revolutionized the fields of work and study.

- a)** discovery **b)** mistake **c)** innovation **d)** tradition

Unit 5

Causative: have and get

السببية

- نستخدم في المبني للمعلوم مع الصيغة السببية ومعناها يجعل أو يقنع شخص لعمل شيء

فاعل + have / let / make + مفعول عاقل + inf.
= فاعل + get / allow / cause + مفعول عاقل + to + inf.

Ex: My father let me go out with my friends.

Ex: Mom allows us to play computer games.

فاعل + have / get + مفعول غير عاقل + p.p.

Ex: He got / had his hair cut yesterday.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I had the mechanic my brakes yesterday.
a) fix b) fixed c) to fix d) fixing
- She got her brother her with her project.
a) help b) helped c) to help d) helping
- We get the carpets every three months.
a) clean b) cleaned c) to clean d) cleaning
- He had his phone at the service center.
a) repair b) repaired c) to repair d) repairing
- They got the teacher the instructions again.
a) explain b) explained c) to explain d) explain
- Would you rather do things yourself or have them?
a) do b) to do c) doing d) done
- Doctors have patients accurately by machines.
a) diagnosed b) diagnose c) to diagnose d) to be diagnosed
- The officer made the criminal
a) talked b) to talk c) talk d) talking
- Samah let her older sister her clothes yesterday.
a) ironed b) iron c) ironing d) to ironing
- The park manager wants someone the plants every day.
a) water b) watering c) watered d) to water
- Lamia will her house decorated next week.
a) has b) have c) had d) having
- The PE teacher had the students around the playground four times.
a) run b) to run c) running d) ran
- If you don't know how to use the computer, get your older brother you.
a) help b) helping c) helped d) to help

Unit 6

تم شرحه في الوحدة الثانية

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
"Will you come to the party?" She asked.
a) She asked if I would come to the party.
b) She asked if I will come to the party.

- c) She asks if I would come to the party.
 d) She asked whether I would come to the party.
- 2- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence? He said to her, "Have you been to that new restaurant?"
 a) He asked her if she has been to that new restaurant.
 b) He asked her if she had been to this new restaurant.
 c) He asked her if she had been to that new restaurant.
 d) He asked her if he had been to that new restaurant.
- 3- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence?
 Dad asked me if I have enjoyed the movie the night before.
 a) asked / told b) have / had c) before / after d) I / he
- 4- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
 "Why can't you come to the party?", she asked him.
 a) She wondered why he couldn't come to the party.
 b) She wondered why he can't come to the party.
 c) She wondered why he couldn't come to the party.
 d) She asked why he couldn't come to the party.
- 5- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
 "How long will you be in town?" he said to her.
 a) He asked her how long she would be in town.
 b) He asked her how long would she be in town.
 c) He asked her how long she will be in town.
 d) He asked her how long will she be in town.
- 6- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence?
 "When are you free next week?", my friend said to me.
 a) My friend said to me when I was free the following week.
 b) My friend asked me when I am free the following week.
 c) My friend asked me when was I free the following week.
 d) My friend asked me when I was free the following week.
- 7- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) She asked if I wanted to go shopping.
 b) She asked if I wants to go shopping.
 c) She asked what I want to go shopping.
 d) She asked do I want to go shopping.
- 8- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) He asked me where did I want to eat.
 b) He asked me where I want to eat.
 c) He asked me where I wanted to eat.
 d) He asked me where do I want to eat.
- 9- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) They asked if can we meet earlier.
 b) They asked whether could we meet earlier.
 c) They asked can we meet earlier.
 d) They asked if we could meet earlier.
- 10- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) She asked me why I didn't come to the party.
 b) She asked me why I don't come to the party.
 c) She asked me why I didn't come to the party.
 d) She told me why I didn't come to the party.

Active	had + p.p.
Passive	had + been + p.p.
Negation	hadn't + p.p.
Question	Had + subject + p.p.?
Wh- questions	Wh-word + had + subject + p.p.?

- يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر في الماضي

Ex: I had never met a tourist before I went to Sharm.

- يعبر الماضي التام عن حدث وقع قبل وقت معين في الماضي

Ex: He had slept before 11 o'clock last night.

After
When
As soon as



Past perfect / simple
ماضي تام / بسيط



Past simple
ماضي بسيط

Before
By the time
When



Past simple
ماضي بسيط



Past perfect
ماضي تام

(في حالة حذف الفاعل)

After



V-ing



ماضي بسيط

(مبنى للمعلوم)

After



being + p.p.



ماضي بسيط

(مبنى للمجهول)

Before



V-ing



ماضي تام

(مبنى للمعلوم)

Before



being + p.p.



ماضي تام

(مبنى للمجهول)

Having



p.p.



ماضي بسيط

(مبنى للمعلوم)

Having



been + p.p.



ماضي بسيط

(مبنى للمجهول)

Ex: (Having – Having been) painted, the flat was furnished.

Ex: (Having – Having been) finished the exam, he handed the paper.

By



نقطة زمنية
ماضية



Past perfect
ماضي تام

Ex: By last Saturday, he had ended his journey.

ماضي بسيط منفي



till / until



ماضي تام

Ex: He didn't leave until he (had met – has met) the manager.

ماضي تام مثبت



till / until



ماضي بسيط

Ex: He had waited for her until she (came – had come) .

It was only after / when
It wasn't until



Past perfect
ماضي تام

that

Past simple
ماضي بسيط

Ex: It was only when he (agreed – had agreed) that the children went to the park.

Ex: It wasn't (because – until) he had seen Walaa that he admired her.

- يأتي الماضي التام والماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات الآتية ومعناها (لم يكـد حتى)

no sooner	than	ماضي بسيط
hardly	when / before	
scarcely	when / before	
barely	when / before	

Ex: She had no sooner found her lost money than she launched the cry of joy.

Ex: She had hardly finished her university studies when she got married.

ولكن إذا بدأت الجملة بـ (No sooner/Hardly/Scarcely) تكون كالآتي :

No sooner	than	ماضي بسيط
Hardly	when / before	
Scarcely	when / before	
Barely	when / before	

ركز في الجمل الآتية

Ex: No sooner (did – had) he arrived at school than he was bullied.

Ex: No sooner (did – was – had) the letter sent than my manager knew about it.

ركز في الفارق

- يمكن استخدام الماضي التام بعد الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن رغبة أو أمنية في الماضي

I'd rather / If only / I wish / It's time	فاعل	ماضي بسيط	رغبة في المضارع
I'd rather / If only / I wish / It's time	فاعل	ماضي تام	رغبة في الماضي

Ex: I wish I had spent all my money yesterday.

Ex: I wish I were with them now.

ماضي تام	➔	. After that,	➔	ماضي بسيط
ماضي بسيط	➔	. Before that,	➔	ماضي تام
immediately after / on	➔	اسم / v + ing	➔	ماضي بسيط

Ex: Immediately after his departure, I felt lonely.

On	➔	اسم / v + ing.	➔	ماضي بسيط
----	---	----------------	---	-----------

Ex: On seeing Ali, I told him what had happened.

The past perfect continuous tense

زمن الماضي التام المستمر

Form	had been + V-ing.
Usage	- يعبر عن استمرار الفعل حتي وقت معين في الماضي - When he arrived home, mom had been cooking for 2 hours.
Key words	- يأتي مع الكلمات الدالة علي الماضي التام - يستخدم مع since – for – all - لا يستخدم مع stative verbs مثل know/ love / own / understand - لا يستخدم مع الافعال اللحظية مثل: stop / break down / finish / open / end / close

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The traveler realized that there a problem with his flight.
a) had been b) were c) is d) has been
- 2- After the traveler his passport over, the attendant checked the system.
a) had been handed b) has handed c) had handed d) hand
- 3- They video games for three hours when their mom called them for dinner.
a) played b) were playing c) had played d) had been playing
- 4- He a new car before he sold the old one.
a) buys b) was buying c) has bought d) had bought
- 5- The sun brightly by the time we left the house this morning.
a) has shone b) is shining c) had shone d) has been shining
- 6- I in Paris for five years before I moved to Rome.
a) lived b) was living c) has lived d) had been living
- 7- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? We had been finished our homework before our friends came over.
a) came / had come b) had been / had c) before/ after d) finished/ finishing
- 8- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? They were angry because they have been queuing for an hour
a) have / had b) because / so c) queuing/queued d) were / had been
- 9- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? He was cooking dinner for a few minutes when the smoke alarm went off.
a) was/ has been b) was/ had been c) went / had gone d) when / after
- 10- Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence? I had been forgetting to lock the door before I left, so I had to go back.
a) left / had left b) had to / have to
c) had been forgetting / had forgotten d) had been / have been

Unit 8

The passive

المبني للمجهول

Present simple	am/is/ are + p.p.	Ex: A car is mended.
Present continuous	am/is/are + being + p.p.	Ex: The room is being painted.
Present perfect	has / have + been + p.p.	Ex: A letter has been typed.
Past simple	was / were + p.p.	Ex: The house was built in 2020.
Past continuous	was / were + being + p.p.	Ex: English was being studied all day yesterday.
Past perfect	had been + p.p.	Ex: He had been elected by 2010.
Modal verbs	will / can / may might / could / would / should..... + be + p.p.	Ex: Many projects will be done next year. Ex: Another doctor should be consulted.
Infinitive	have / has / had / need to be + p.p.	Ex: A study plan has to be made. Ex: The car needs to be mended.
Perfect modal verbs	should / might / must / can't / could + have been + p.p.	Ex: These trees must have been cut last year. Ex: The mobile can't have been repaired.

(١) الافعال التي يليها (to + infinitive) تتحول الي (to be + p.p.) عند البناء للمجهول
(want / expect / ask /advise /allow)

Ex: I want him to help me.

Ex: I want to be helped by him.

(٢) الافعال التي يليها (v-ing) تتحول الي (being + p.p.) عند البناء للمجهول

like / love / hate / avoid / dislike / imagine / stop etc

Ex: I hate people telling lies to me.

Ex: I hate being told lies.

(٣) الافعال التي تأخذ مفعولين يتم بنائها للمجهول بطريقتين وهي

give / lend / buy / build / offer / write etc

Ex: I gave her the book.

Ex: She was given the book.

Ex: The book was given to her.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The pyramids by tourists every year.
a) visited b) are visited c) are visiting d) were visited
- 2- The Suez Canal by Ferdinand de Lesseps.
a) has been designed b) designed c) is designed d) was designed
- 3- The project by workers in 1869.
a) was completing b) were completed c) was completed d) is completed
- 4- Millions of tons of cargo through the canal.
a) are carried b) are carrying c) carried d) carrying
- 5- The smuggler by the police.
a) arrests b) arrested c) was arrested d) arresting
- 6- Look! A kite by Shady.
a) is flown b) is being flown c) was flown d) was being flown
- 7- The deer by the lion.
a) is attacking b) attacked c) was attacked d) was attacking
- 8- This portrait by my sister recently.
a) has been drawn b) is being drawn c) was drawn d) was being drawn
- 9- The new library last year.
a) was building b) built c) builds d) was built
- 10- The chef a five-star meal.
a) has been prepared b) has prepared c) was prepared d) have prepared
- 11- The packages by the delivery service.
a) are being delivered b) delivered c) are delivering d) is delivered
- 12- They the new song on the radio.
a) are being played b) were played c) played d) was playing
- 13- The concert by thousands of fans.
a) was enjoyed b) enjoyed c) is enjoying d) was enjoying
- 14- Egypt at the crossroads of Africa and Asia.
a) was situated b) is situated c) situates d) will be situated
- 15- The Suez Canal in the 19th century.
a) is constructed b) constructed c) was constructed d) has been constructed

Key Vocabulary

Unit 9		Unit 10	
black hole	ثقب أسود	backpacking	ترحال / سفر بحقيبة ظهر
boundary	حد / حدود	compliment	يثني / يمدح / يُجامل
chance	فرصة	generosity	الكرم / سخاء
detect	يكتشف	gesture	إيماءة / تعبيرات الجسد
escape	يهرب	specific	محدد
event horizon	أفق الحدث	hospitality	كرم الضيافة
fear	خوف	politeness	الأدب / اللياقة
dense	كثيف / مضغوط	thoughtful	مراعي / متعمق التفكير
invisible	غير مرئي	thoughtfulness	مراعاة / تفكير عميق
mystery	لغز / سر	unhesitating	غير متردد
opportunity	فرصة	unhesitatingly	بلا تردد
trapdoor	باب سري	collectivist	جماعي الاتجاه
reputation	سمعة	individualistic	فردى / يميل للاستقلال
shadow	ظل	patronize	يعامل بتعالٍ / يدعم
singularity	حالة التفرد	spontaneous	عفوي / تلقائي
theory	نظرية	legendary	أسطوري
universe	الكون	genuinely	بصدق / بإخلاص
assumption	افتراض	genuine	حقيقي / صادق
cosmic	كوني / متعلق بالكون	curious	فضولي
cosmos	الكون	incredibly	بشكل لا يُصدق
galaxy	مجرة	comprehension	فهم / استيعاب
Milky Way	درب التبانة	core	لب / نواة / جوهر
funding	تمويل	touched	متأثر (عاطفيًا)
dimension	بُعد	shelter	مأوى
swallowed	يبتلع / يُسحب	appreciate	يقدّر
harmonious	متناغم	extend	يطيل / يمد
phenomenon	ظاهرة	verbally	شفهياً
domain	مجال	calendar	تقويم
gravitational	متعلق بالجاذبية	meaningfully	بطريقة هادفة
evolve	يتطور	recess	استراحة / فسحة

Unit 11		Unit 12	
escape	متنفس / هروب	apprenticeship	تدريب مهني
feedback	تغذية راجعة / تقييم	tailoring	تفصيل الملابس
fiction	خيال	temporary	مؤقت
imagery	التصوير البلاغي	counselor	مرشد / مستشار
isolate	يعزل / يفصل	cultural awareness	الوعي الثقافي
isolating	عازل / معزول	graduation	التخرج
literature	الأدب	retirement	التقاعد
moral	قيمة أخلاقية / عبرة	rehearsal	بروفة
non-fiction	واقع / أدب غير خيالي	reputation	سمعة
prose	نثر	legacy	إرث
rejection	رفض	architecture	عمارة / هندسة معمارية
breeze	نسيم	business studies	دراسة الأعمال
condition	حالة / ظرف / شرط	dentistry	طب الأسنان
playwright	كاتب مسرحي	biography	سيرة ذاتية
poetic	شعري	ethical	أخلاقي
talent	موهبة	guarantee	يضمن
daffodil	زهرة النرجس	rewarding	مُجزٍ / ذو فائدة
flow	يتدفق / يجري	land a job	يحصل على وظيفة
rhythm	إيقاع	passion	شغف
theme	موضوع	graduate	يتخرج / خريج
poetry	الشعر	practical	عملي
ancestor	سلف / جد	psychology	علم النفس
folktale	حكاية شعبية	scroll	يتصفح / يحرك الشاشة
preserve	يحافظ / يصون	facility	منشأة
inspiration	إلهام / تشجيع	forum	منتدى
analysis	تحليل	agency	وكالة
peaceful	هادئ / سلمي	applicable	قابل للتطبيق
philosophical	فلسفي	motivate	يحفّز
fade	يتلاشى	interactive	تفاعلي

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 9

- 1- Scientists say the contains billions of stars, planets, and galaxies. (SB)
a) black hole b) earth c) universe d) comet
- 2- A black hole's is the point of no return; nothing can escape once it passes this boundary. (SB)
a) galaxy b) cosmos c) event horizon d) singularity
- 3- At the center of a black hole lies a where density becomes infinite. (SB)
a) galaxy b) cosmos c) event horizon d) singularity
- 4- Without, people and objects would float away into space. (SB)
a) gravity b) attraction c) pull d) energy
- 5- Our Solar System is part of a large spiral of stars and planets. (SB)
a) galaxy b) cosmos c) event horizon d) singularity
- 6- The is the name of the galaxy that contains Earth. (SB)
a) Milky Way b) singularity c) universe d) gravity
- 7- Poets sometimes use the word instead of "universe" to describe the whole of existence. (SB)
a) galaxy b) cosmos c) event horizon d) singularity
- 8- Black holes are giants that have such strong gravitational pull that nothing can escape through them. (SB)
a) small b) minute c) cosmic d) tiny
- 9- Bermuda Triangle is still a that scientists can't explain. (SB)
a) discovery b) fact c) thought d) mystery
- 10- The event horizon is the final between space and the black hole. (SB)
a) destination b) boundary c) stop d) station
- 11- Black holes are incredibly, containing enormous mass in a tiny volume. (SB)
a) empty b) dense c) light d) hollow
- 12- The matter inside a black hole is extremely into a tiny space. (SB)
a) expanded b) impressed c) stretched d) compressed
- 13- The house is surrounded by tall trees; it is
a) visible b) invisible c) bright d) colorful
- 14- have discovered that there are different types of black holes. (SB)
a) Astronomers b) Astrologers c) Physicians d) Physicists
- 15- The universe is full of mysteries, and is the key to understanding them. (SB)
a) indifference b) disinterest c) neglect d) curiosity

Unit 10

- 16- In Japan, kindness is often shown through and small acts of service. (SB)
a) politeness b) impoliteness c) rudeness d) insult
- 17- like bowing and nodding have deep meanings. (SB)
a) Signs b) Signals c) Gestures d) images
- 18- She the help her friends give her. She says to them, "Thanks a lot".
a) ignores b) forgets c) wastes d) appreciates
- 19- In a(n) culture, people put the needs of the group before their own.
a) collective b) individualistic c) collectivistic d) individual
- 20- A(n) culture values personal freedom and independence over group needs.
a) collective b) individualistic c) collectivistic d) individual
- 21- Mo Salah is; everyone talks about his amazing goals.
a) legendary b) unknown c) ordinary d) normal

- 22- The of the local people made the travelers feel at home.
a) misery **b)** miserliness **c)** cruelty **d)** hospitality
- 23- Our hosts made sure we had everything we needed.
a) miser **b)** miserable **c)** hospitable **d)** stingy
- 24- He jumped into the water to save the child. He didn't think for a while.
a) unhesitatingly **b)** hesitatingly **c)** reluctantly **d)** unwillingly
- 25- She was deeply by the kind words from her colleagues when she retired.
a) touchy **b)** impressive **c)** touched **d)** effective
- 26- I will never forget the of my neighbors during a difficult time. They gave me a hand.
a) thoughtfulness **b)** thoughtlessness **c)** ingratitude **d)** negativity
- 27- It was very of you to bring me the doctor when I was sick.
a) thoughtless **b)** thoughtful **c)** ungrateful **d)** mean
- 28- Their trip to the beach was completely; they decided to go at the last minute.
a) planned **b)** rehearsed **c)** passive **d)** spontaneous
- 29- She offered a sincere to her friend on the impressive presentation. (استرشادي 2026)
a) complement **b)** compliment **c)** commitment **d)** comment
- 30- The children played on the swings during
a) recession **b)** decline **c)** recess **d)** session

Unit 11

- 31- The sky was , so we could not see the sun. (استرشادي 2026)
a) overcast **b)** bright **c)** sunny **d)** vague
- 32- The hero in this novel to overcome the challenges. (SB)
a) struggles **b)** argues **c)** forgets **d)** captures
- 33- Poetry, drama and legends are forms of that reflect human culture. (SB)
a) science **b)** literature **c)** image **d)** wisdom
- 34- Unlike poetry, ... is written in ordinary language and follows natural speech patterns. (SB)
a) talk **b)** drama **c)** prose **d)** Speech
- 35- Through the old man's stories, the young hero gained the needed to complete his quest. (SB)
a) force **b)** science **c)** power **d)** wisdom
- 36- Although it's a work of, the characters feel incredibly real. (SB)
a) fiction **b)** non-fiction **c)** reality **d)** life
- 37- The poet's use of — such as "the golden sun sank into a sea of clouds" — created a vivid sensory experience for the reader.
a) rhyme **b)** imagery **c)** narrative **d)** structure
- 38- The documentary filmmaker aimed to the reality of life in a forest.
a) ignore **b)** conceal **c)** capture **d)** fabricate
- 39- After submitting my answers, my teacher provided constructive that helped me a lot.
a) rejection **b)** praise **c)** refusal **d)** feedback
- 40- With hard work and, she achieved her goals.
a) discipline **b)** indifference **c)** lack **d)** procrastination
- 41- It took time to adjust to the of city life.
a) rhythm **b)** rhyme **c)** foot **d)** plot
- 42- Despite facing several setbacks, she maintained a outlook that lifted the spirits of her entire team.
a) gloomy **b)** cheerful **c)** indifferent **d)** resentful
- 43- We enjoyed the soft at the beach.
a) gale **b)** storm **c)** hurricane **d)** breeze

44- The assistant uses a polite when speaking to customers.

- a) plot b) tone c) tune d) rhyme

45- Schools help students develop good and respect for others.

- a) facts b) statistics c) morals d) dates

Unit 12

46- Before the final performance of the play, the actors met every afternoon for a/an to practice their roles. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) audition b) celebration c) discussion d) rehearsal

47- Aswan has a strong for being one of the cleanest and safest places in the world.

- a) celebration b) reputation c) decoration d) invitation

48- During the debate, each student had to a point clearly and respectfully. (استرشادي 2026)

- a) score b) suggest c) argue d) say

49- She enrolled in a course in business management.

- a) two-years b) two-year c) two-year's d) two-years'

50- He is so sociable that he can get well with his classmates.

- a) along b) long c) a long d) up

51- She is for her kindness. That's all neighbors love her.

- a) badly-known b) well-known c) infamous d) hardly-known

52- Children should stay close their parents in crowded places.

- a) for b) from c) with d) to

53- Winter should be warm and comfortable, especially in cold countries. (SB)

- a) rehearsal b) applicants c) apprenticeship d) clothing

54- Mariam was when she heard strange noises outside her window at midnight. (SB)

- a) terrified b) rehearsal c) clothing d) inspiring

55- Before becoming a skilled carpenter, Ahmed completed a two-year with a master craftsman. (SB)

- a) inspiring b) apprenticeship c) clothing d) terrified

56- The company received over 300 for the new job position. (SB)

- a) applicants b) apprenticeship c) inspiring d) rehearsal

57- The teacher's speech about hard work and success was truly to the students. (SB)

- a) terrified b) inspiring c) applicants d) clothing

58- The actors met every evening for before the big performance. (SB)

- a) apprenticeship b) clothing c) rehearsal d) applicants

59- Most teenagers spend all day on Facebook and Instagram. (SB)

- a) focusing b) skimming c) scanning d) scrolling

60- The professor gave a speech about the meaning of success and happiness in life.

- a) physical b) philosophical c) physic d) sociable

أفعال يتبها (V-ing)

admit (to)	يعترف	enjoy	يستمتع	involve	يتضمن
avoid	يتجنب	fancy	يتخيل	keep	يواصل / يظل
consider	يفكر في	finish	ينهي	miss	يفوته
deny	ينكر	imagine	يتخيل	postpone	يؤجل
dislike	يكره	include	يشمل	practise	يمارس
risk	يخطر به	stand	يقف / يصمد	suggest	يقترح

أفعال يتبها (to + inf)

afford	يتحمل تكلفة	expect	يتوقع	pretend	يتظاهر
agree	يوافق	hope	يأمل	promise	يعد (يوعد)
arrange	يرتب	learn	يتعلم	refuse	يرفض
ask	يطلب	manage	يتمكن	seem	يبدو
decide	يقرر	offer	يعرض	want	يريد
deserve	يستحق	plan	يخطط	wish	يرغب

تعبيرات يتبها (V-ing)

be accustomed to	معتاد على	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
be busy	مشغول	It's no good	لا فائدة من
be used to	يكون معتاد على	It's no use	لا فائدة من
be worth	يستحق	lead to	يؤدي إلى
can't help	لا يستطيع أن يتوقف عن	look forward to	يتطلع إلى
contribute to	يساهم في	object to	يعترض على
don't mind	لا يمانع	take to	يعتاد على
feel like	يود / يريد	thanks to	بفضل

أفعال يتبها (V-ing) أو (to + inf) بدون فارق في المعنى

love	يحب	need	يحتاج	prefer	يفضل
like	يحب	begin	يبدأ	start	يبدأ
hate	يكره	continue	يستمر		

أفعال يتبها (V-ing) أو (to + inf) مع وجود فارق في المعنى

remember + V-ing.	يتذكر أنه قد فعل شيئاً ما في الماضي
remember + to + inf.	يتذكر أن يفعل شيئاً ما ثم يفعله
regret + V-ing.	يأسف على شيء فعله في الماضي
regret + to + inf.	يأسف على شيء سوف يفعله - يضطر لعمل شيء
stop + V-ing.	يتوقف عن عمل شيء ما
stop + to + inf.	يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما

forget + V-ing.	نسيت أنه فعل كذا (أي فعله ولكن نسي)
forget + to + inf.	ينسى أن يفعل شيئاً ما (أي لم يفعله)
try + V-ing.	يجرب / يقوم بعمل شيء ليرى نتيجته
try + to + inf.	يحاول عمل شيء (بمجهود) وغالباً لا ينجح

أفعال يتبناها (V-ing) إذا لم يتبناها مفعول به

advise	ينصح	forbid	يمنع	permit	يعطي إذن
allow	يسمح له	encourage	يشجع	recommend	يوصي بـ

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Scientists refuse without evidence.
a) to guess b) guessed c) to guessing d) guess
- Many people enjoy black holes as portals.
a) to imagine b) imagining c) to imagining d) imagine
- Astronomers hope new discoveries soon.
a) revealing b) to reveal c) to revealing d) reveal
- Experts avoid unproven theories.
a) to make b) making c) to making d) make
- Scientists hope evidence of life on Mars.
a) to find b) finding c) to finding d) find
- Which sentence is structurally correct?
a) I suggest to reading more about quantum physics.
b) I suggest reading more about quantum physics.
c) I suggest to read more about quantum physics.
d) I suggest that read more about quantum physics.
- We practice the telescope every night.
a) to use b) to using c) using d) use
- I forgot my alarm last night. I missed my appointment.
a) setting b) to set c) to setting d) set
- The scientist stopped at midnight. He quit the activity.
a) to working b) work c) to work d) working
- Leila stopped to the radio. She paused to listen.
a) listening b) to listen c) to listening d) listen

Unit 10

Relative clauses

عبارات الوصل

نوع لا يعطي معلومة ويستخدم فيه جميع عبارات الوصل	نوع يعطي معلومة ويستخدم فيه جميع عبارات الوصل
لا تستخدم (that) في هذا النوع	تحل (that) محل who - whom - which
تسبق وتتبع عبارة الوصل (,) لأنها لا تعطي معلومة	لا تسبق ولا تتبع عبارة الوصل بكومة لأنها تعطي معلومة
Ex: My mother, who I love, is a doctor.	Ex: The man who killed the boy was imprisoned.

(الذي / التي) (فعل) + who / that + عاقل

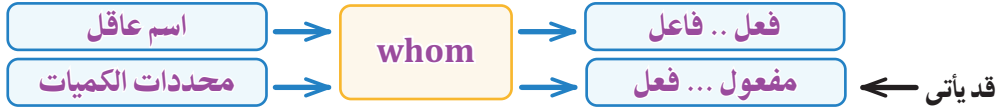
● تحل محل الفاعل العاقل (اسم / ضمير) المتكرر في الجملة الثانية ويأتي بعدها فعل ولا تحذف رابط الوصل.

Ex: Salah who / that plays for Liverpool is Egyptian.

(الذي / التي) (اسم / ضمير) + who / that + عاقل

● تحل محل المفعول العاقل (اسم / ضمير) المتكرر في الجملة الثانية وهنا يمكن حذف رابط الوصل.

Ex: The men who / that I lived with in Cairo was honest.



Ex: The man whom I lived with in Cairo was honest.

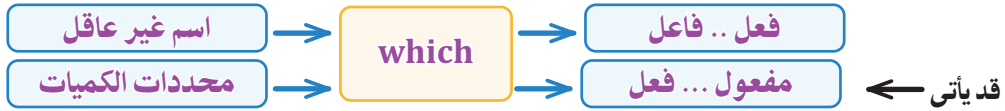
Ex: I have invited two friends but neither of whom gave me a present.

● who - that تستخدم بدلاً منه.

Ex: The girl who / that I helped last night was my neighbour.

● whom يمكن أن تسبق بحرف جر.

Ex: The man with whom I lived in Cairo was honest.



Ex: The dress which / that she wore last night was very nice.

Ex: I bought many of books, a few of which are good.

● that تستخدم بدلاً منه.

Ex: I opened the window which / that overlooks the garden.

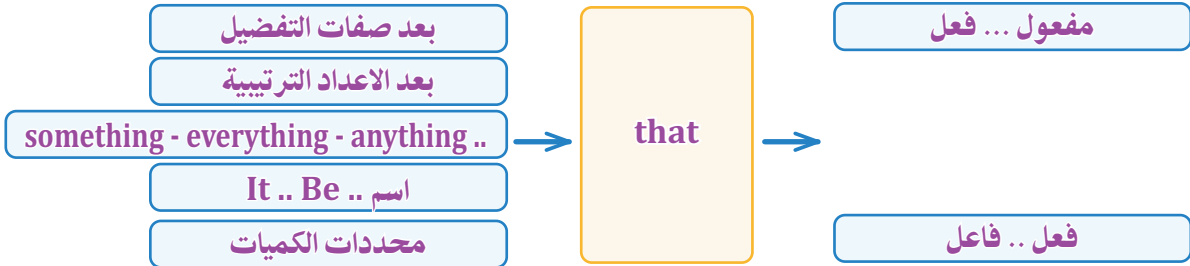
● which محل عبارة كاملة وتسبق بفاصلة.

Ex: I played a game of tennis, which made me exhausted.

● which يمكن أن تسبق بحرف جر.

Ex: This is the article in which she writes about science.

Ex: The manager had a meeting at which he discussed the company's problems.



Ex: Messi is the best player that I have ever seen.

Ex: It was Peter that broke the window.

Ex: I told Ali all that I knew about the matter.

Ex: Is there anything that I can do?

Ex: Ali was the first one that arrived at school.

= Ali was the first one to arrive at school.

حيث للمكان where

عندما للزمان when

● الفارق بين (when / where) و which هو حرف الجر في معظم الأحيان

● I travelled to Cairo (where - which) I was born.

● I travelled to Cairo (where - which) I was born in.

● Ramadan is the month (when - which) Muslims fast in.

● ينبغي معرفة الآتي

where - when = حرف جر + it / there

which = it

- This is the flat (where - which) I bought last year.

- The 7th of October 2023 is the day (where – which) I can't forget.

● رغم عدم وجود حرف جر ومع ذلك which اختارنا لأن رابط الوصل حل محل it وليس it + حرف جر

Ex: The manager had a meeting at which he discussed the company's problems.

المملوك (اسم عاقل أو غير عاقل) بدون محدد → whose → المالك (اسم عاقل أو غير عاقل)

Ex: That is the man whose car was stolen yesterday.

Ex: My uncle whose house we live in traveled abroad.

● whose يمكن أن تسبق بحرف جر.

Ex: My uncle in whose house we live travelled abroad.

● in - with تستخدم بدلاً منه.

Ex: The man in a blue jacket is my father.

Ex: The girl with green eyes is so pretty.

= The girl who has green eyes is so pretty.

● هناك أفعال تستخدم كاسم مع whose وتستخدم كفعل مع who.

Ex: The actor who plays Salah El-Dein is talented.

Ex: The actor whose plays are popular is talented.

● I spoke to the guest (who – whose) stay in the hotel was long.

● I spoke to my relative (who – whose) visit to us was unexpected.

ما - الشيء الذي what

● رابط وصل ولكن لا يعود على اسم قبله بل تستخدم كمفعول أو فاعل بالجملة الأولى = the thing\ s which

كيف نفرق بين what و which

● ببساطة اذا وجدنا الاسم الذي يعود عليه قبله نختار which

● واذا لم نجد الاسم الذي يعود عليه قبله نختار what

● لا تأتي which كرابط وصل في بداية الكلام بينما what ممكن أن تأتي.

Ex: I couldn't understand (which – what) you said.

Ex: (What – which) you said was confusing.

the reason

why

فعل .. فاعل

Ex: I know the reason why he married her! For her money.

حذف ضمير الوصل

● إذا حل ضمير الوصل محل المفعول.

Ex: The man (who) I helped is my best friend.

● في المجهول يحذف الضمير و V. to be ويتبقى p.p.

Ex: This novel (which was) written in 2000 I've read.

● في المعلوم يحذف ضمير الوصل ويضاف للفعل ing

Ex: The boy (who depends) depending on himself is clever.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The family invited me for dinner was incredibly kind.

a) whose

b) where

c) that

d) when

2- Istanbul, ... is Turkey's largest city, is famous for its hospitality.

a) whose

b) where

c) that

d) which

3- The moment I arrived, they offered me tea and food.

a) when

b) where

c) that

d) which

- 4- The guest house we stayed had a very friendly owner.
 a) what b) where c) which d) who
- 5- The woman daughter speaks English helped translate for us.
 a) whose b) who c) that d) which
- 6- Cultures value community often show more hospitality.
 a) who b) where c) that d) whose
- 7- Which sentence is structurally correct?
 a) The woman whose her house we stayed in was like a mother to us.
 b) The woman who house we stayed in was like a mother to us.
 c) The woman in whose house we stayed in was like a mother to us.
 d) The woman whose her house we stayed was like a mother to us.
- 8- Do you know your uncle is coming back from Paris?
 a) whose b) who c) when d) where
- 9- Siwi is the language in parts of the south of the country.
 a) spoken b) which is speaking c) speaking d) which spoken
- 10- Ahmed asked about the place smartphones became popular.
 a) where b) whose c) which d) who
- 11- Omar is always happy when he gets he needs.
 a) whose b) which c) who d) what
- 12- Seif said the red car towards us now belongs to his brother.
 a) coming b) which comes c) came d) comes
- 13- Noha explained the reason she doesn't like Ramy is his selfishness.
 a) which b) where c) when d) why
- 14- Mr. Khaled said the criminal to prison had committed several crimes.
 a) sent b) sending c) was sent d) sends

Unit 11

Comparative

المقارنة

مقارنة بين طرفين بالترتيب	مساواة	تفضيل طرف علي مجموعة
صفة قصيرة + er than more + صفة + than less + صفة طويلة او قصيرة + than	as صفة / حال not as / so صفة / حال	est + صفة قصيرة the most + صفة طويلة the least + صفة طويلة او قصير

لاحظ جيداً

١ يمكن استخدام the في التراكيب الآتية:

the + مقارنة + if the two

the + تفضيل + if the three

٢ يمكن استخدام slightly بدرجة طفيفة / a bit قليلاً / even / a little كثيراً / much / a lot / far كثيراً قبل صفات

المقارنة للتقوية أو الإضعاف

Ex: Walaa is far less intelligent than the other kids in the class.

٣ إدرس التراكيب الآتية:

exactly the same

almost as as

٤ يتم حذف the من التفضيل

سبقت بمحدد مثل صفة ملكية

' / 's

فعل حب أو كراهية

Ex: It is his best novel.

Ex: It's Shakespeare's best poem.

Adjective		Comparative	Superlative
good	جيد	better than	the best
bad	سيء	worse than	the worst
many - much	كثير	more than	the most
little	قليل	less than	the least
far	بعيد	farther than لأماكن further than إضافي	the farthest the furthest

هناك مايسمي بالمقارنات الضمنية أي حذف (than) من الجملة كما يلي

the + comparative adjective the + comparative adjective

صفة مقارنة

صفة مقارنة

2- The faster he runs, the time he takes to arrive.

a) **shorter**

b) long

c) short

d) longer

كلمة (elder) أكبر صفة عادية وليست مقارنة و تستخدم داخل العائلة ولا يليها (than).

Ex: My (older – **elder**) brother is a police officer.

كلمة (the eldest) الأكبر و تستخدم داخل العائلة. (مقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين)

Ex: Ayman is the (old – **eldest**) son of Hassan's family.

لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل

Ex: This is the loveliest card I (**have ever received** – had ever received).

يمكن ان يأتي بعد (than) التصريف الثالث اذا كانت طرف المقارنة مبني للمجهول

Ex: The exam results were better than predicted. (they are predicted).

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Emily Dickinson's poems are shorter but sometimes than longer poems

a) deep

b) **deeper**

c) deepest

d) the deeper

2- Modern novels are to understand than classical ones.

a) easier

b) more easier

c) much easier

d) a & c

3- A novel cannot be inspiring as a poem.

a) as

b) so

c) less

d) a & b

4- This movie is exciting than the one we saw yesterday.

a) **more**

b) most

c) much

d) as

5- Ahmed is the student in the class.

a) tall

b) **tallest**

c) taller

d) highest

6- My car is than yours.

a) fast

b) fastest

c) **faster**

d) most fast

7- This exam was than the last one.

a) **better**

b) best

c) good

d) the better

8- My house is than yours.

a) as big

b) biggest

c) the bigger

d) **bigger**

9- Sara is at English than Hala.

a) **better**

b) much good

c) as good

d) the best

10- Summer is than winter

a) hot

b) much hot

c) **hotter**

d) hottest

11- Which sentence is structurally correct?

a) Of all the shops, this one is the cheap.

b) Of all the shops, this one is the cheaper.

c) Of all the shops, this one is the cheapest.

d) Of all the shops, this one is cheap.

١ السؤال المذيل معناه دائما " أليس كذلك؟" ويكون لإضافة سؤال حقيقي أو لأخذ رأي.
٢ الجملة المثبتة تنتهي بسؤال مذيّل منفي

Ex: She can answer, **can't she?**

٣ الجملة المنفية تنتهي بسؤال مذيّل مثبت

Ex: He is not here, **is he?**

Study the following

١ لاحظ هذه الاختصارات

Ex: I shall go out, **shan't I?**

Ex: Ahmed will get high marks, **won't he?**

٢ إذا كانت الجملة إثبات وسؤالها نفي تكون الإجابة بـ yes إذا كانت الجملة نفي و سؤالها إثبات تكون الإجابة بـ No

Ex: English isn't easy, **is it?**

- No it isn't

Ex: Maha is wonderful, **isn't she?**

- Yes, she is.

٣ الكلمات الآتية تعبر عن النفي ولذلك يكون السؤال المذيل مثبتاً

no / never / not / seldom / rarely / scarcely / neither / little / few / hardly / no longer

Ex: He no longer comes early, **does he?**

Ex: Few students are here, **are they?**

Ex: Neither of them plays chess, **do they?**

Ex: He rarely comes late, **does he?**

٤ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ

someone / somebody / no one / no body / everyone / everybody / anyone / anybody / a person / a student

تنتهي بـ (they) لان هذه الكلمات تعامل كمفرد لكن الضمير العائد عليها جمع

Ex: Everyone has done the homework, **haven't they?**

Ex: Everybody's at the match, **aren't they?**

Ex: Nobody saw the robbers, **did they?**

٥ الكلمات something / everything / nothing يأتي بدلا منها في السؤال (it)

Ex: Something has happened, **hasn't it?**

Ex: Nothing is serious, **is it?**

٦ إذا جاءت (I / we don't think / believe) يكون السؤال المذيل مثبت ويكون من الفاعل والفعل الاقرب

Ex: I don't think he is a professional player, **is he?**

٧ إذا جاءت (I / we think/believe) يكون السؤال المذيل منفي ويكون من الفاعل والفعل الاقرب

Ex: I think / believe he is a professional player, **isn't he?**

٨ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ [he / she / they / Omar / Hanaa think (s)] نذيل الجملة علي الفاعل الاول

لاحظ السؤال المذيل في الجملة التالية (السؤال المذيل علي الجملة الاولى)

Ex: Mr. Nasr thinks / believes / says / expects that she will win the match, **doesn't he?**

٩ نستخدم (it / he / she) اذا بدأت الجملة بـ (this / that) حسب المشار اليه

Ex: This (That) is not right, **is it?**

(عائد علي غير عاقل)

Ex: This (That) is a boy, **isn't he?**

(عائد علي عاقل)

١٠ في حالة وجود If أو أي رابط زمني يكون السؤال علي الجزء الثاني من الجملة التي لا تحتوي علي الرابط

Ex: If she doesn't have a map, she'll get lost, **won't she?**

Ex: After he had finished, he went home, **didn't he?**

١١ اذا بدأت الجملة بـ (I am) تنتهي بـ (aren't I)

Ex: I am right, **aren't I?**

١٢ اذا بدأت الجملة بـ (let's) تنتهي بـ (shall we?) لانها اسلوب اقتراح

Ex: Let's go to the park, **shall we?**

١٣ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ (let us) تنتهي بـ (will / won't you?) لأنها أسلوب طلب إذن

Ex: Let us go out this evening, **will / won't you?**

١٤ جملة الامر المثبتة تنتهي بـ (won't / can't / will / would / could + you?)

Ex: Open that door, (**won't / would / will / could**) you?

١٥ جملة الامر المنفي (النهي) تنتهي بـ (will you?)

Ex: Don't / Never smoke here, **will you?**

١٦ لاحظ طريقة تكوين السؤال المزيل في الجمل الآتية:

Ex: You'd better leave, **hadn't you?**

Ex: Hala read English carefully, **didn't she?**

Ex: You dare not hit my brother, **dare you?**

Ex: There isn't any milk in the fridge, **is there?**

Ex: You'd rather go, **wouldn't you?**

Ex: He's punished her, **hasn't he?**

Ex: He's punished by us, **isn't he?**

Ex: I needn't go out, **need I?**

Ex: I ought to get up early, **oughtn't I?**

Ex: You mustn't smoke here, **must you?**

Ex: The tea is too hot to drink, **isn't it?**

Ex: The weather isn't too cold to go out, **is it?**

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- Students at university need to be independent, ...?
a) don't students **b)** don't they **c)** needn't they **d)** needn't students
- 2- Professors don't always know students' names, ...?
a) do they **b)** do professors **c)** don't they **d)** didn't they
- 3- University life can be exciting, ...?
a) isn't it **b)** can't life **c)** can it **d)** can't it
- 4- At school, classes are smaller, ...?
a) isn't it **b)** is it **c)** aren't they **d)** are they
- 5- The change from school to university is rewarding, ...?
a) isn't it **b)** is it **c)** isn't change **d)** a & c
- 6- She's a doctor, ... ?
a) is she **b)** isn't she **c)** doesn't she **d)** wasn't she
- 7- You don't like coffee, ... ?
a) do you **b)** don't you **c)** aren't you **d)** did you
- 8- They will come to the party, ... ?
a) won't they **b)** will they **c)** don't they **d)** didn't they
- 9- He went to Luxor last summer, ... ?
a) didn't he **b)** doesn't he **c)** isn't he **d)** won't he
- 10- I'm your best friend, ... ?
a) didn't I **b)** aren't I **c)** don't I **d)** isn't I
- 11- Which sentence is structurally correct:
a) Let's play together, don't we?
c) Let us play together, don't we?
b) Let's play together, shall we?
d) Let's play together, do we?
- 12- Which sentence is structurally correct ?
a) He must be joking, mustn't he?
c) He must be joking, isn't he?
b) He must be joking, can't he?
d) He must be joking, doesn't he?

Idioms

Teamwork makes the dream work	العمل الجماعي يحقق النجاح	full steam ahead	بكل قوة / بتقدم سريع
spring into action	يتحرك فوراً	charge full steam ahead	يواصل بحماس كبير
It rained cats and dogs	أمطرت بغزارة	lay the groundwork	يضع الأساس
soaked to the skin	مبتل تماماً	come to a standstill	يتوقف تماماً
to sweat blood	يعمل بجهد شديد	in a tight corner	في موقف صعب
pale as a ghost	شاحب جداً	in hot water	في ورطة كبيرة
No pain, no gain	لا نجاح بدون مجهود	bite the bullet	يتحمل موقفاً صعباً
go the extra mile	يبذل جهداً إضافياً	break the ice	يكسر الحواجز
burn the midnight oil	يسهر للعمل	over the moon	سعيد جداً
hit the ground running	يبدأ العمل بنشاط	out of the blue	فجأة / دون توقع
bear the brunt	يتحمل العبء الأكبر	turn a blind eye	يتجاهل شيئاً عمداً
face the music	يواجه العواقب	a stitch in time saves nine	الوقاية خير من العلاج
take the heat	يتحمل الانتقادات	become a thing of the past	يصبح من الماضي
shoulder the burden	يتحمل المسؤولية	keep it under wraps	يحتفظ به سراً
in deep/hot water	في موقف صعب	run out of steam	يفقد الطاقة / الحماس
stay ahead of the curve	يظل متقدماً	hit the town	يبتزّه في المدينة
think outside the box	يفكر بطريقة مبتكرة	stand by your side	يقف بجانبك
climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	keep my hands to myself	لا أ تدخل فيما لا يخصني
spill the beans	يفشي سر	catch up on old times	يسترجع ذكريات الماضي
in hot water	في مأزق	In deep water	في موقف صعب
someone's heart sinks	يشعر بخيبة أمل	In a tight spot	في مأزق
go with the flow	يتكيف مع موقف	In a fix	في موقف صعب
update on sth	يقدم أحدث معلومات لـ	In a tight corner	في موقف صعب
weep with relief	يبكي بارتياح	a stitch in my side	ألم في جنبي
feel under the weather	يشعر باعياء	wouldn't trade it for anything	لا يستغنى عنه

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The teacher pretended not to have noticed his mistake to give him a chance for improvement. She had to to it. (استرشادي 2026)
- a) wipe with relief b) come to a standstill
c) bear the brunt d) turn a blind eye
- 2- After skipping work for days, Hatem had to when his boss found out. (استرشادي 2026)
- a) think outside the box b) turn a blind eye
c) face the music d) climb the career ladder
- 3- When the injured arrived, the doctors (استرشادي 2026)
- a) sprang into action b) laid the groundwork
c) soaked to the skin d) came to a standstill
- 4- When I laughed too much, I got a stitch in my side. This means that I felt a
- a) line of sewing b) sudden pain c) type of fabric d) small scar
- 5- After hearing the good news, she began to , overwhelmed by joy.
- a) weep with relief b) laugh with anger
c) run with fear d) speak with doubt
- 6- When the system failed, the customer service team had to of the irate complaints.
- a) ignore the calls b) bear the brunt c) cause the problem d) fix everything
- 7- To develop a new idea, we have to which means we need to try different ways than the traditional ones. (ثانوية عامة 2024)
- a) spill the beans b) hit the books
c) think out of the box d) hold your horses
- 8- I'm sorry I can't come to the office today. I'm feeling I have a sore throat and runny nose. (استرشادي 2026)
- a) under the weather b) cool as a cucumber
c) butterflies in my stomach d) over the moon
- 9- To build a happy and enduring family, a husband and a wife should be prepared to together. (استرشادي 2026)
- a) hit the town b) go through thick and thin
c) stay ahead of the curve d) take the heat
- 10- When we went out, it was cats and dogs.
- a) watching b) dropping c) playing d) raining
- 11- It's better to act on time as a stitch in time saves
- a) line b) nine c) fine d) mine
- 12- With the rise of digital cameras, film photography has become for most people.
- a) a thing of the past b) a stitch in time
c) a serious threat d) a vivid color
- 13- "A stitch in time saves nine." This proverb means that:
- a) Sewing is a very useful skill to learn.
b) Fixing a small problem now prevents a bigger one later.
c) You should always buy high-quality clothing.
d) Nine people can help you solve a problem quickly.
- 14- The company encourages its employees to and develop innovative solutions.
- a) think outside the box b) stay up late
c) do repetitive jobs d) rely on others
- 15- When the fire alarm rang, the firefighters quickly to save the building.
- a) sprang into action b) came to a standstill
c) turned a blind eye d) spilled the coffee

- 16- The coach reminded the players that, so they needed to pass the ball and help each other.
 a) Teamwork makes the dream work b) It rained cats and dogs
 c) they come to a standstill d) a stitch in time saves nine
- 17- We couldn't play outside yesterday because
 a) it rained cats and dogs b) it was over the moon
 c) it broke the ice d) it went with the flow
- 18- After walking home in the storm without an umbrella, I was
 a) soaked to the skin b) over the moon
 c) pale as a ghost d) under the weather
- 19- He to finish the project on time, working every night and weekend.
 a) hit the town b) sweated blood
 c) broke the ice d) bit the bullet
- 20- When she saw the accident, her face turned
 a) pale as a ghost b) over the moon
 c) full steam ahead d) out of the blue
- 21- My trainer always says ".....", so I keep exercising even when I am tired.
 a) No pain, no gain b) keep it under wraps
 c) Turn a blind eye d) Go with the flow
- 22- Our teacher always to help students understand difficult lessons.
 a) spills the beans b) hits the town
 c) runs out of steam d) goes the extra mile
- 23- She had to to prepare for the final exam.
 a) burn the midnight oil b) hit the town
 c) turn a blind eye d) break the ice
- 24- The idiom "hit the town" means
 a) visit a small village b) go out and enjoy in the city
 c) hit something physically d) work late
- 25- The new employee on her first day, finishing all her tasks early.
 a) hit the ground running b) ran out of steam
 c) came to a standstill d) spilled the beans
- 26- During the storm, the coastal town of the damage.
 a) bore the brunt b) ran out of steam
 c) went with the flow d) broke the ice
- 27- After breaking the window, he had to go home and
 a) hit the town b) spill the beans
 c) break the ice d) face the music
- 28- The manager had to for the team's mistake, even though it wasn't his fault.
 a) hit the ground running b) spill the beans
 c) take the heat d) go with the flow
- 29- After his father got sick, he had to of running the family business.
 a) shoulder the burden b) spring into action
 c) burn the midnight oil d) hit the town
- 30- He forgot to do his homework again, so now he is with the teacher.
 a) full steam ahead b) over the moon
 c) out of the blue d) in deep water
- 31- To succeed in business, you need to learn new skills and
 a) stay ahead of the curve b) run out of steam
 c) come to a standstill d) turn a blind eye
- 32- She worked hard for many years to and become the company director.
 a) burn the midnight oil b) climb the career ladder
 c) hit the ground running d) run out of steam

- 33- We planned a surprise party, but my little brother
 a) spilled the beans b) broke the ice
 c) went with the flow d) bit the bullet
- 34- The student was for cheating on the test.
 a) in hot water b) over the moon
 c) out of the blue d) under the weather
- 35- When she saw the long line at the airport, she felt disappointed. This means
 a) her heart sank b) she was over the moon
 c) she went with the flow d) she broke the ice
- 36- Instead of planning everything, sometimes it is better to relax and
 a) go with the flow b) burn the midnight oil
 c) face the music d) spill the beans
- 37- Can you me on the meeting? I missed it yesterday.
 a) update b) spill c) break d) take
- 38- When the rescuers found the lost child, his mother
 a) ran out of steam b) wept with relief
 c) hit the town d) turned a blind eye
- 39- I decided to stay home because I was
 a) feeling under the weather b) over the moon
 c) full steam ahead d) out of the blue
- 40- Once the manager approved the project, the team went
 a) over the moon b) out of the blue
 c) under the weather d) full steam ahead
- 41- The company decided to with the new product despite the risks.
 a) run out of steam b) come to a standstill
 c) charge full steam ahead d) turn a blind eye
- 42- Before building the house, the workers had to by preparing the land.
 a) lay the groundwork b) spill the beans
 c) break the ice d) hit the town
- 43- During the heavy snowstorm, all traffic in the city
 a) came to a standstill b) went full steam ahead
 c) hit the ground running d) broke the ice
- 44- When he lost his job, he found himself
 a) under the weather b) over the moon
 c) out of the blue d) in a tight corner
- 45- The dentist said I needed a filling, so I decided to and make the appointment.
 a) hit the town b) spill the beans
 c) bite the bullet d) go with the flow
- 46- At the party, he told a funny joke to
 a) break the ice b) burn the midnight oil
 c) face the music d) run out of steam
- 47- She was when she received a scholarship to study abroad.
 a) over the moon b) under the weather
 c) in hot water d) pale as a ghost
- 48- He hadn't called for years, then he was at my door.
 a) out of the blue b) over the moon
 c) under the weather d) full steam ahead
- 49- The teacher knew the student was cheating but decided to
 a) bite the bullet b) turn a blind eye
 c) break the ice d) spill the beans

50- You should fix the small hole in your shirt now;

- a) a stitch in time saves nine b) no pain, no gain
c) teamwork makes the dream work d) go the extra mile

51- With smartphones, paper maps have almost

- a) become a thing of the past b) hit the ground running
c) come to a standstill d) run out of steam

52- The company is the new product until next month.

- a) hitting the town b) spilling the beans
c) breaking the ice d) keeping it under wraps

53- After running for ten kilometers, he began to

- a) run out of steam b) spring into action
c) hit the ground running d) charge full steam ahead

54- On Friday night, they decided to and go dancing.

- a) bite the bullet b) burn the midnight oil
c) hit the town d) face the music

55- She promised to no matter what happened.

- a) stand by my side b) spill the beans
c) run out of steam d) turn a blind eye

56- In kindergarten, children learn to and not push others.

- a) keep their hands to themselves b) hit the ground running
c) go the extra mile d) burn the midnight oil

57- On meeting, old friends talked for hours to

- a) hit the town b) spill the beans
c) break the ice d) catch up on old times

58- When her car broke down, she was

- a) in a tight spot b) over the moon
c) out of the blue d) under the weather

59- He locked his keys inside the car and realized he was

- a) over the moon b) in a fix
c) full steam ahead d) out of the blue

60- With no money and no job, he found himself

- a) in a tight corner b) over the moon
c) under the weather d) full steam ahead

61- The marketing team had to of workload after two members resigned.

- a) hand over b) bear the brunt c) take a break d) make excuses

62- The term "bear the brunt" means.....

- a) to create the solution b) to suffer the worst effects
c) to support others financially d) to avoid responsibility

63- The phrase "come to a standstill" means ".....".

- a) become faster b) stop completely
c) be more fun d) get healthier

64- When I forgot my passport at home, I knew I was in hot

- a) water b) oil c) air d) fire (SB)

65- The weather changed our picnic plans, but we decided to you on that. (SB)

- a) say b) tell c) update d) ignore

66- After breaking the expensive vase, Tamer was hot water with his mother. (SB)

- a) for b) in c) at d) by

67- Instead of getting upset about the canceled concert, Lisa chose to go with the (SB)

- a) stream b) wind c) storm d) flow

68- His heart after hearing the bad news. (SB)

- a) sank b) flew c) drowned d) floated

Synonyms & antonyms

abundant	وفير	plentiful, rich	scarce, rare, limited	نادر
accelerate	يسرع	hasten/hurry/quicken	slow up/delay	يهديء
adaptable	مرن	flexible/resilient	inflexible/fixed/ rigid	غير مرن
adopt	يتبنى	accept/approve/ agree	reject/ refuse	ينبذ/ يرفض
appreciate	يقدر	value, regard	depreciate, devalue	لا يقدر
argue	يجادل	claim, debate, dispute	agree, accept, approve	يوافق ينسجم
automated	ذاتي	automatic/computerized	manual	يدوي
bleach	يبهت	whiten, lighten, fade	darken	يغمق
breathtaking	أخاذ	Stunning/ spectacular	Ordinary, dull, boring	غير مؤثر/ ممل
bustling	مزدحم	crowded	vacant , empty	فارغ
capture	يأسر	Catch, seize, record	release, free, lose	يفرج عن
challenging	صعب	difficult,	easy, simple	بسيط / سهل
chaos	فوضى	disruption/confusion/ mess	order/regulation	ضبط - نظام
clutch	يمسك	grasp/hold/ clasp/seize	release/ unhand	يترك يفلت
compromise	حل وسط	agreement, settlement, understanding	disagreement, dispute	نزاع
confluence	تلاقي	meeting, union, junction	division, separation	انقسام
Condemn	يدين	Convict/ attack	praise	يمدح
confusion	ارتباك	disorder, chaos	order, clarity	نظام / وضوح
cosmic	كوني	universal, vast, global,	tiny, micro, minute	صغير / ضئيل
curious	فضولي	Inquisitive, interested, nosy,	indifferent, apathetic	غير مهتم

dedicated	متفاني	devoted, committed, loyal,	indifferent, neglectful	غير مبالي
delicious	لذيذ	tasty, flavorful	disgusting, tasteless	كريه
depression	اكتئاب	despair, sadness, gloom	happiness, joy	سعادة
destructive	مدمر	harmful, damaging, devastating,	constructive, creative, protective, helpful	بناء
detect	يكشف	discover, sense notice, perceive identify	Overlook/ ignore disregard	يفقد / يتغاضي يتجاهل
diverse	متنوع	varied, mixed	uniform, similar, identical, alike	متجانس متشابه
drawbacks	عيوب	cons/downsides/demerit	pros / merits/	مزايا
efficient	كفاء	professional/competent	inefficient/ incompetent	غير كفء
embrace	يعتنق	hold/adopt/ support	reject/ refuse	يرفض
estimate	يقدر	evaluate/ approximate	calculate/ count	يحصي يعد
exhausted	مرهق	fatigued/tired	refreshed	منتعش
expansion	توسع	growth/increase	contraction/decrease	انكماش
facilitate	يسر	ease, enable, simplify	hinder, complicate	يعيق / يعقد
flawless	بلا عيب	Perfect, impeccable, faultless	flawed, imperfect	معيب
frustrated	محبط	discouraged, annoyed	satisfied, content	راضي / قانع
fulfilled	مرضي	contented/satisfied	frustrated	محبط
gateway	بوابة	entry, entrance, access	barrier, obstacle,	حاجز
genuine	حقيقي	true, sincere, authentic	false, fake	مزيف
gratitude	عرفان	appreciation/ gratefulness	ingratitude	نكران الجميل
groan	يئن	cry/ complain	laugh	يضحك
guarantee	يضمن	ensure, warrant, certify, secure	doubt/ mistrust, risk	يشك/ يخاطر

haunting	لا ينسي	unforgettable, memorable	forgettable	قابل للنسيان
heartbreaking	محزن	painful/depressing/ moving	rewarding	مفرح
hopeful	أمل	optimistic/positive	Pessimistic/gloomy	متشائم
hopeful	أمل	optimistic, confident	hopeless, pessimistic	متشائم
human-made	من صنع الانسان	artificial, synthetic, manufactured	natural, organic	طبيعي / عضوي
influence	يؤثر علي	affect/impact / inspire		
initiative	مبادرة	plan/ proposal/ idea	indifference, passivity	لامبالاة / خمول
Innovation	إبداع	invention, breakthrough	tradition,	تقاليد
Insistent	مستمر	Persistent / relentless	Occasional / infrequent	غير مستمر
inspire	يلهم	urge, stimulate, stir, motivate	dishearten, discourage	يثبط / يمنع
inspiring	ملهم	motivating/ encouraging moving, stimulating	uninspiring, dispiriting	مثبط
interactive	تفاعلي	communicating/ collaborating	static/ motionless	ثابت
invisible	غير مرئي	hidden, concealed	static/ motionless	مرئي
isolate	يعزل	separate, detach	include, unite, integrate	يتضمن
jealous	غيور	envious, resentful,	content, satisfied	راضي / قانع
Kick off	يبدأ	start/begin	end/finish	ينهي
lonely	وحيد	isolated, solitary, alone	sociable, accompanied	اجتماعي
mind-blowing	مذهل	astonishing/ breathtaking	unimpressive/ ordinary	غير مؤثر
mitigate	يقلل	decrease- lessen	increase/ raise	يزيد
moan	يتأوه	sigh/mutter	rejoice	يسعد
monumental	هائل	immense/ colossal/ massive	tiny/ordinary/ common	صغير / عادي
non-invasive	غير جراحي	gentle, external, superficial	invasive, penetrating	خارق

mortifying	محرج / معيب	humiliating, embarrassing, shameful, awkward	glorious, honorable, pleasing,	مشرف
originate	ينشيء	begin, start	end	ينهي
overnight	فوري	suddenly / quickly	gradually/ slowly	تدريجي
overwhelming	غامر / قاهر	overpowering, intense, breathtaking,	manageable, mild, weak	بسيط
packed	مزدحم	crowded/ congested / wrapped	vacant/emptied	فارغ
panicked	مفزع	terrified/scared	calm/relaxed	هاديء
pose	يشكل	present, create, constitute	solve, resolve, answer	يحل
potential	احتمال	possible / probable	Impossible / improbable	مستحيل
profound	عميق	deep / intense	superficial/shallow	سطحي
rehearsal	بروفة	practice, trial,	performance, improvisation	اداء / ارتجال
remarkable	مميز	extraordinary, amazing	ordinary, average	عادي
renewable	متجدد	sustainable/infinite	nonrenewable/finite	غير متجدد
repetitive	متكرر	dull/ boring	varied/ different	متنوع
implications	ايماءات	Hints	ignore	يتجاهل
rewarding	مجزي	satisfying/ worthwhile	disappointing	محبط
socializing	تألف	interacting, mixing	isolating, separating	عزل
sophisticated	معقد	complex /complicated	primitive/simple	بسيط/ بدائي
spontaneous	تلقائي	unplanned, improvised	planned, deliberate	مخطط
standstill	توقف	halt/stop	Start/ launch	ابتداء
stressful	موتر	tense	relaxing, calm	هاديء
thrive	يزدهر	flourish, prosper	struggle, fail, decline	يفشل
touched	متأثر	moved, affected, emotional	unmoved, unaffected, indifferent	غير متأثر لا مبالي
touching	مؤثر	influential/moving	unmoving	غير مؤثر
troubleshoot	يصلح	fix/repair/analyze	impair/break	يفسد يعطل
underestimate	يقلل من	undervalue	overestimate, overvalue	يبالغ

unique	فريد	distinctive, exclusive, rare	common , ordinary	عادي
unproven	غير مؤكد	unverified, unconfirmed	established verified	مثبت / مؤكد
valid	صالح	active/ applicable	invalid/ expired	منتهي صلاحية
valuable	قيم	precious/worthy	worthless/valueless	لا قيمة له
vivid	زاهي	bright, vibrant,	dull, vague, pale,	باهت
marginalized	مهمش	Sidelined / demoted / disregarded	focused	مركز عليه
cheerful	مبتهج	Happy/cheery/ joyful	Gloomy/sad	كئيب

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- His speech had clear implications that the team would have a new coach next season. The word "implications" here means..... (استرشادي 2026)
 a) sources b) effects c) hints d) customs
- 2- Now that English has taken over as the main language, the country's native language has been marginalized. The antonym of the underlined word "marginalized" is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) disregarded b) focused c) demoted d) automated
- 3- Violent thunderstorms and rain caused chaos on the region's roads and railways last night. The synonym of the underlined word "chaos" is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) settlement b) clumsiness c) dedication d) disruption
- 4- Besides traditional methods, artists are embracing new technology. The antonym of the underlined word "embracing" is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) defining b) diagnosing c) rejecting d) supporting
- 5- Young children are particularly vulnerable to flu. The synonym of the word vulnerable is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) exiled b) extracted c) exempted d) exposed
- 6- The president always emphasizes the importance of work. The antonym of the underlined word "emphasize" is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) understate b) assure c) highlight d) underestimate
- 7- They will implement the new policy next week. The synonym of implement is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) enforce b) neglect c) disregard d) carry on
- 8- We all condemn all forms of bullying. The antonym of the underlined word "condemn" is (استرشادي 2026)
 a) praise b) blame c) attack d) doom
- 9- I had to leave the meeting hall which was packed with members of the syndicate. The underlined word "packed" is synonymous with (استرشادي 2026)
 a) wrapped b) framed c) vacant d) congested
- 10- You can't describe her reaction as being indifferent as she is somehow shy and hesitant. In this sentence, the underlined word "indifferent" means
 a) distinguished b) irrelevant c) neglectful d) mindful

- 11- She found the work rewarding because she could see the positive impact she was making. The synonym of the underlined word "rewarding" is (SB)
 a) hateful b) fulfilling c) wasteful d) unpleasant
- 12- Engineers are constantly working to improve the efficiency of solar panels. The synonym of the underlined word "efficiency" is (SB)
 a) toughness b) electricity c) effectiveness d) ease
- 13- The museum featured a sophisticated security system to protect the priceless artworks. The synonym of the underlined word "sophisticated" is (SB)
 a) tolerant b) complex c) simple d) humble
- 14- Planting trees in cities can help mitigate the effects of air pollution. The synonym of the underlined word "mitigate" is (SB)
 a) finish b) invest c) lessen d) endanger
- 15- "She preferred handmade tools over an automated system." The word "automated" here is an antonym of (SB)
 a) manual b) mechanical c) robotic d) digital
- 16- Her face looked pale after hearing the shocking news, as if all the color had drained away. The antonym of the underlined word "pale" is (SB)
 a) bright b) weak c) faded d) soft
- 17- The child was fragile about the strange noise and slowly opened the door to investigate. The synonym of the underlined word "fragile" is (SB)
 a) silly b) obvious c) delicate d) cowardly
- 18- The new hospital is still under construction, with cranes and workers visible every day. The antonym of the underlined word "construction" is (SB)
 a) process b) demolishing c) structure d) building
- 19- The job was so repetitive that he performed the same task hundreds of times each day. The antonym of the underlined word "repetitive" is (SB)
 a) boring b) varied c) monotonous d) frequent
- 20- She wasn't trying to be rude—she was simply ignorant of the local customs. The synonym of the underlined word "ignorant" is (SB)
 a) known b) respected c) informed d) unaware
- 21- Many slaves tried to escape from captivity using secret tunnels. The synonym of the underlined word "escape" is (SB)
 a) navigate b) flee c) stick d) feed
- 22- Trade routes often formed at the confluence of two major rivers. The synonym of the underlined word "confluence" is (SB)
 a) boundary b) complex c) junction d) gate
- 23- Air is invisible, but we still feel its pressure around us. The antonym of the underlined word "invisible" is (SB)
 a) unseen b) seen c) compressed d) usual
- 24- Farmers preferred land with rich and fertile soil. The antonym of the underlined word "fertile" is (SB)
 a) organic b) good c) barren d) high
- 25- The teacher's story was so inspiring that students wanted to try harder. The synonym of the underlined word "inspiring" is (SB)
 a) motivational b) grateful c) isolating d) patronizing
- 26- The child was terrified when the lights suddenly went out. The synonym of the underlined word "terrified" is (SB)
 a) generous b) cheerful c) frightened d) thoughtful
- 27- His kind words during my struggles were truly touching. The synonym of the underlined word "touching" is (SB)
 a) rejecting b) influential c) terrifying d) polite

- 28- She answered the question hesitatingly, unsure if her response was correct. The antonym of the underlined word "hesitatingly" is (SB)
 a) confidently b) regularly c) sadly d) slowly
- 29- He always has a cheerful smile on his face. The antonym of the underlined word "cheerful" is (SB)
 a) gloomy b) touched c) happy d) spontaneous
- 30- The number of people in this village decreases because of drought. The antonym of "decrease" is
 a) decline b) shrink c) go down d) expand
- 31- The garden had an abundant supply of fresh vegetables. "Abundant" means
 a) scarce b) plentiful c) empty d) lacking
- 32- The driver pressed the gas pedal to accelerate the car. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) slow down b) stop c) speed up d) turn
- 33- She is an adaptable employee who can work in any situation. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) rigid b) resilient c) stubborn d) fixed
- 34- Technology continues to advance every year. The synonym of "advance" is
 a) retreat b) progress c) stop d) decrease
- 35- I really appreciate your help with this project. The opposite of "appreciate" is
 a) devalue b) understand c) value d) welcome
- 36- They always argue about small things. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) agree b) fight c) laugh d) whisper
- 37- The factory uses automated machines to build cars. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) manual b) hand-operated c) computerized d) human-powered
- 38- The view from the mountain top was brehtaking. The underlined word is the synonym of.....
 a) boring b) ugly c) amazing d) ordinary
- 39- The market was bustling with shoppers on Saturday morning. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) empty b) quiet c) busy d) calm
- 40- The photographer tried to capture the perfect image. The underlined word is equivalent to
 a) release b) catch c) lose d) miss
- 41- The math problem was very challenging for the students. The underlined word is the opposite of.....
 a) easy b) hard c) difficult d) boring
- 42- The baby clutched her mother's hand tightly. Which word means the SAME as clutch?
 a) release b) drop c) throw d) grasp
- 43- The old building suddenly began to collapse. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) stand b) fall down c) rise d) build
- 44- It was mortifying when I called my teacher mom. The underlined word is the equivalent of
 a) honorable b) empowering c) embarrassing d) glorious
- 45- Earthquakes are an environmental disaster. The underlined word is synonymous with
 a) catastrophe b) triumph c) success d) victory
- 46- The movie was so dull that I switched the television and went to bed. The underlined word is antonymous with
 a) boring b) engaging c) monotonous d) gloomy

47- The farmers explained that after the drought, they no longer had a/ an of crops but a shortage instead.

(استرشادي 2026)

- a) surplus b) limitation c) scarcity d) abundance

ماورد في النماذج الاسترشادية 2026 (قواعد)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- We dinner at 8 p.m. yesterday.

- a) have b) had had c) were having d) has

2- Which of the following is the correct form of the reported speech of this sentence? She said, "I am tired."

- a) She said that she was tired. b) She said that she is tired.
c) She said she will be tired. d) She said she had been tired.

3- We were robbed as I remembered not the door.

- a) locking b) to lock c) locked d) lock

4- "While we watched TV, the phone rang." Which of the following corrects the mistake in this sentence?

- a) While → after b) rang → was ringing
c) While → before d) watched → were watching

5- Which of the following sentences contains a relative clause?

- a) I don't know where she lives. b) He runs faster than me.
c) The book that you gave me is interesting. d) She went home when she was tired.

6- Choose the correct reported form for the following sentence: She said, "Had I known he was coming, I would have prepared something special."

- a) She said if she had known he was coming, she would prepare something special.
b) She said that if she had known he was coming, she would have prepared something special.
c) She said that had she known he was coming, she prepared something special.
d) She said she had known he was coming, and she would have prepared something.

7- Which sentence shows an action interrupted by another action?

- a) I finished my work early but I didn't go out.
b) He washed the car and set off.
c) I was cooking when the lights went out.
d) I was revising the reports as Ali was trying to fix the machine.

8- Which sentence is correctly structured?

- a) Running through the park, the rain started to fall.
b) Running through the park, I saw the rain starting to fall.
c) The rain started to fall, running through the park.
d) Running through the park, raining was started.

9- She doesn't usually drink coffee, but she does enjoy a cup in the morning sometimes. What is the function of the underlined word "does"?

- a) Auxiliary for forming questions b) Modal of ability
c) Contrastive conjunction d) Emphatic

10- The manager had the report checked before sending it to the director. What does this sentence mean?

- a) The manager checked the report personally.
b) Someone else checked the report for the manager.
c) The manager forgot to check the report.
d) The report was not checked at all.

11- The students..... well for this event so it is getting everyone's admiration.

- a) has prepared b) had been preparing
c) have been preparing d) have prepared

- 12- Amal's boss ordered that his instructions be carried out literally the following day.
 a) might b) had to c) need d) has to
- 13- Part of the secretary's daily tasks is to get all reports.....before the manager's arrival.
 a) typing b) type c) typed d) to type
- 14- Mum wanted to know..... to make the school request her presence.
 a) what I had done b) if I had done
 c) what have I done d) whether I have done
- 15- Do you know how to sign up for an e-mail account or shall I.....?
 a) have you to make one b) get someone to make it
 c) have it to be made d) get it make for you
- 16- Which of the following is structurally correct?
 a) Ali my best friend is thirty year old. b) Ali, my best friend, is a thirty years old.
 c) Ali, my best friend, is thirty years old. d) Ali my best friend is a thirty year old.
- 17- The amazingly shaped statue of the king..... everyone of the visitors
 a) admired b) was admired by c) had admired d) admires
- 18- use this slow and old model laptop? There are other upgraded ones available.
 a) Must you b) Do you have to c) Should you d) Could you
- 19- A strict policeman doesn't allow.....
 a) the law be violated b) anyone violate the law
 c) the law being violate d) anyone to violate the law
- 20- No survivors have been recorded in the avalanche سقوط catastrophe. All the climbers.....buried under thick layers of ice.
 a) must have b) can't have been
 c) must have been d) can't have
- 21- We.....for the bus for over an hour, and it still hasn't arrived.
 a) wait b) have waited c) are waiting d) have been waiting
- 22- She reminded him.....his passport.
 a) don't forget b) not forget c) not to forget d) doesn't forget
- 23- The teacher insisted that they.....present.
 a) will be b) were c) are d) be
- 24- exhausted after the journey, I went to bed.
 a) Felt b) Feeling c) To feel d) Feel
- 25- The lights are off and the door is locked; the office.....for the day.
 a) must close b) should be closing c) should close d) must be closed
- 26- The movie was.....I almost fell asleep.
 a) bored b) boring c) bore d) boredom
- 27- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) They live in a three bedrooms apartment.
 b) They live in a three bedroom apartment.
 c) They live in a three-bedrooms apartment.
 d) They live in a three-bedroom apartment.
- 28- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?
 a) "Are you coming to the party?" she asked.
 b) "Are you coming to the party?" She asked.
 c) "Are you coming to the party?", she asked.
 d) "Are you coming to the party!" she asked.
- 29- He is furious because he included in the team.
 a) hadn't been b) hasn't been c) has d) had
- 30- I haven't seen Amr the last conference.
 a) since b) just c) for d) yet

- 31- your laptop repaired before you left the office?
a) Had you had **b)** Have you had **c)** Will you have **d)** Do you have
- 32- Are you reading a story? Mazen has just asked if I.....a story.
a) was reading **b)** am reading **c)** have read **d)** had read
- 33- I.....take my certificate until I have passed the oral test.
a) didn't **b)** wouldn't **c)** won't **d)** don't
- 34- He has forgotten his passport, we have reminded him.
a) must **b)** could **c)** had to **d)** ought to
- 35- Walid as well as his friends their community.
a) supports **b)** support **c)** have supported **d)** are supporting
- 36- "I regret eating so much sweet." This means, I.....so much sweet.
a) should eat **b)** shouldn't eat
c) shouldn't have eaten **d)** should have eaten
- 37- We got lost in the desert. We.....have used the GPS.
a) should **b)** shouldn't **c)** could **d)** can't
- 38- My family haven't.....been to London before. That is my first time.
a) already **b)** never **c)** yet **d)** ever
- 39- While my father....., I was having lunch at a nearby restaurant.
a) has got his car to service **b)** has got his car serviced
c) was getting his car serviced **d)** was getting his car servicing
- 40- Do you really think that a lot of things in our life.....changed by this time next year?
a) have **b)** have been **c)** will be **d)** will have been
- 41- My father's been quite different.....coming back from America.
a) for **b)** since **c)** during **d)** while
- 42- When was the last time that you.....your cousins?
a) have seen **b)** seeing **c)** saw **d)** see
- 43- Yesterday, I played the final with my mate,.....made me very tired.
a) who **b)** whom **c)** where **d)** which
- 44- We insisted.....by the school principal to discuss our plans.
a) on seeing **b)** on being seen **c)** to see **d)** in being seen
- 45- Which sentence is correctly structured?
a) Salah, who's the happiness maker, score the winning goal.
b) Salah, whose the happy maker, scored the winning goal.
c) Salah, who is the happiness maker, score the winning goal.
d) Salah, who's the happiness maker, scored the winning goal.
- 46- Lara got low marks; she.....have joined the faculty she wanted.
a) shouldn't **b)** must **c)** might **d)** couldn't
- 47- Students will have a break after they have finished.....their test.
a) to do **b)** doing **c)** to doing **d)** done
- 48- He asked me when I'd be ready for the journey to France.
 Which of the following is the direct form for the above reported sentence?
a) He said to me, "When you'll be ready for the journey to France?"
b) He said to me, "When will you be ready for the journey to France?"
c) He said to me, "When have you been ready for the journey to France?"
d) He said to me, "When will he be ready for the journey to France?"
- 49- Your mobile.....by next Friday.
a) will have fixed **b)** is going to be fixed
c) is going to fix **d)** will have been fixed
- 50- Which sentence is grammatically correct to express a habit in the past?
a) I wouldn't (would) work for ten hours a day.
b) I don't use to work hard in the past.
c) I get used to working for the company.
d) I'm used to working for ten hours a day.

51- his homework, Adam went to the club.

- a) Been finishing b) Had finished c) Having finished d) Would finish

52- She..... to clean the house yesterday.

- a) got the maid b) had been c) has the maid d) got

53- I just wish I..... harder this year. I really didn't work hard.

- a) had worked b) work c) worked d) could work

54- Don't phone me before 10 p.m., I a meeting.

- a) will be attending b) will be attended c) am attending d) have attended

55- The new system regularly to prevent any technical failure.

- a) is maintained b) was maintaining c) can maintain d) are maintained

56- If I..... the job, I would have taken it.

- a) had offered b) was offered c) had been offered d) would offer

57- I'm not sure what caused her illness. She..... something bad.

- a) may eat b) must have eaten c) could have eaten d) might eat

58- Choose the correct reported speech for the following sentence:

He said, "You can solve your problems. Will you follow my advice?"

- a) He said that I could solve my problems and asked if I would follow his advice.
b) He said that I can solve my problems and asks if I will follow his advice.
c) He said that I could solve my problems and asked will I follow his advice.
d) He said that I could solve my problems and asked if I will follow his advice.

59- I had..... the room again as it was messy.

- a) him to tidy b) him tidy c) he tidy d) his tidy

60- She..... the table before the guests' arrival.

- a) has laid b) was laying c) had laid d) has lain

61- He should keep in mind that his final report..... by next week.

- a) will have been delivered b) will be delivering
c) will have delivered d) is delivering

62- The manager demanded that every e-mail double-checked before submission.

- a) is b) was c) be d) will be

63- They spent a..... trip in Spain. They enjoyed it very much.

- a) five-day b) five days c) five-days d) five day

64- The teacher said that the experiment must carefully.

- a) done b) to do c) be done d) doing

65- The presentation looked too, so the professor decided it redesigned.

- a) simple / to get b) simplicity / to have
c) simply / get d) simplistic / make

66- The researcher said that the results were and needed to be reviewed because the data incomplete.

- a) strong / was b) certain / are c) clear / were d) unclear / was

67- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?

- a) The team tested temperature pressure and density.
b) The team tested temperature, pressure, and density.
c) The team tested, temperature pressure and density.
d) The team tested temperature, pressure and, density

68- Which sentence is correctly structured?

- a) A new set of environmental regulations implements to reduce industrial waste.
b) A new set of environmental regulations implemented to reduce industrial waste.
c) A new set of environmental regulations are implemented to reduce industrial waste.
d) A new set of environmental regulations is implemented to reduce industrial waste.

69- "The students was finishing their project when the bell rings."

Which of the following forms corrects the two mistakes in this sentence?

- a) was → were / rings → rang b) finishing → finish / rings → ring
c) students → student / their → his d) finishing → finished / when → while

- 70- the publication deadline, the editor will have the final draft professionally proofread this evening.
 a) Meeting b) Meet c) To meet d) Having met
- 71- I was by Heba's the initiative to support her community.
 a) inspire / take b) inspired / taking c) inspired / took d) inspiring/ takes
- 72- The team prepared a schedule designed to complete the project efficiently and effectively.
 a) time-save b) saving-time c) time-saved d) time-saving
- 73- I'd rather he for such a trivial matter. It was a big mistake.
 a) fought b) hadn't fought c) didn't fight d) had fought
- 74- can you keep your valuables safe and secure?
 a) What is where b) Where c) Where is where d) What
- 75- Once, the city turned to be a town of ghosts.
 a) evacuated b) being evacuation c) evacuating d) been evacuated
- 76- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) Can you tell me what your gloves is like?
 b) Can you tell me what is your gloves like?
 c) Can you tell me what your gloves are like?
 d) Can you tell me what are your gloves like?
- 77- The narrower the space in the balcony is, the the furniture it can accommodate.
 a) fewer b) less c) little d) more
- 78- After completing his first draft, he went on his essay.
 a) editing b) edit c) being edited d) to be edited
- 79- How long her before you got married?
 a) had you known b) have you known
 c) had you been knowing d) have you been knowing
- 80- She had never felt lonely before her mother passed a year ago.
 a) out b) away c) down d) by
- 81- He be Arabian as he asks for an English guidebook.
 a) must b) can't c) might d) shouldn't
- 82- Do you know why she the company?
 a) left b) leave c) was left d) is left
- 83- It's an ancient building but it's still
 a) lasting-long b) long-lasting c) last-long d) long- lasted
- 84- Everyone at the meeting suggested that, Dina the team leader during the expedition.
 a) assigns b) assigning c) should assign d) be assigned
- 85- Which sentence is correctly structured?
 a) We think that the conference not to be a failure.
 b) We don't think the conference to be a failure.
 c) We don't think the conference will be a failure.
 d) We think that the conference will be not a failure.
- 86- The company was fined, ... it had breached safety regulations.
 a) owing to b) since c) so that d) as the result of
- 87- I watched a lot of people at the opening of the grand museum, most of were tourists.
 a) they b) which c) whom d) that
- 88- Mr. Ali is such an amazing person. He had us all through the meal.
 a) to laugh b) laughed c) laughs d) laughing
- 89- The team all wanted coffee so I made
 a) it them b) it some c) them some d) some of them

90- She was upset at Lina to her.

a) lying

b) to lie

c) lied

d) of lying

91- She could hardly carry out the difficult task, ...?

a) could she

b) she could

c) couldn't she

d) she couldn't

92- Which sentence is correctly structured?

a) Why don't we visit the zoo?

b) Let's visiting the zoo.

c) I recommend to visit the zoo.

d) We should not visiting the zoo.

93- Which of the following is not structurally correct?

a) I suggested travelling by car.

b) I suggested that he travel by car.

c) I suggested that he travels by car.

d) I suggested that we should travel by car.

Punctuation علامات الترقيم

1- Capital Letters

- ١- أول حرف في أي جملة
٢- الضمير (I) في أي مكان في أي جملة
٣- أول حرف بعد (النقطة / علامة الاستفهام / علامة التعجب)
٤- أول حرف في الجملة داخل علامات التنصيص
٥- أول حرف في اسم العلم (إسم شخص / بلد / عاصمة / مدينة / جنسية / لغة / يوم / شهر / القارة / البحر / النهر / المحيط / الأماكن المشهورة / اسم المؤسسة)
٦- أول حرف في بعض الكلمات
٧- أول حرف في اختصارات الألقاب
- We went to France last summer.
 - What can I say?
 - Ali is a teacher. He works hard.
 - What a cheap dress! It costs \$ 100.
 - Ahmed said, "My sister is a doctor".
 - Maher - Egypt - Egyptian - English
 - November - Europe - the Red Sea - Lake Nasser
 - TV / OK / CV
 - Mr Ahmed - Dr Ali

2- Apostrophe (')

- ١- لتحل محل حرف أو أحرف حذفت للاختصار
٢- للتعبير عن الملكية قبل حرف (s) مع اسم مفرد / جمع غير منتظم
٣- للتعبير عن الملكية بعد حرف (s) مع إسم جمع منتهي بحرف s
٤- للملكية المشتركة نستخدم (s') في نهاية الاسم الثاني
٥- للملكية المنفصلة نستخدم (s') في نهاية كلاً من الاسمين
٦- مع تعبيرات محددة
- I am = I'm
 - the girl's room
 - The girls' room
 - Ali and Ahmed's work
 - Ali's and Ahmed's work
 - a kilometre's walk - a ten minutes' walk

3- Comma (,)

- ١- للفصل بين عناصر في سلسلة
٢- للفصل بين الصفات المتساوية في الأهمية والدرجة
٣- قبل السؤال المذيل
٤- لفصل الجمل عندما نبدأ الجملة بأداة الربط:
٥- قبل أدوات ربط معينة في جملة مركبة (FANBOYS)
٦- لفصل العبارات أو المفردات الاعتراضية الزائدة
٧- قبل علامات التنصيص إذا جاءت جملة القول أولاً
٨- بعد علامات التنصيص إذا جاءت جملة القول ثانياً
٩- بعد المُخاطَب إذا جاء في أول الجملة
١٠- قبل المُخاطَب إذا جاء في آخر الجملة
١١- قبل كلمة please إذا جاءت في آخر جملة الطلب
١٢- بعد الظرف الذي يأتي في أول الجملة
١٣- بعد كلمات معينة
- I bought a pen, a book, a ruler and a bag.
 - He is a healthy, strong man.
 - She's a doctor, isn't she?
 - While I was walking, I met Ali.
 - It was very hot, but I decided to go out.
 - My son, who has a car, visited me.
 - Ali said, "I'll see you on Saturday".
 - "I'll see you on Saturday," said Ali.
 - Sama, would you like to eat?
 - Would you like to eat, Sama?
 - I'd like a cup of coffee, please.
 - Luckily, no one was hurt.

(Yes / No / Sure / Well / Sorry)

- ١٤- للفصل بين أجزاء الجملة التي تبدأ باسم الفاعل
١٥- للفصل بين أجزاء الجملة التي تبدأ باسم المفعول
١٦- للفصل بين أجزاء الجملة التي تبدأ بصيغة المصدر
- Yes, I am travelling tomorrow.
 - Walking in the street, I met Ahmed.
 - Cleaned by mum, the room was ready.
 - To get high marks, you should study hard.

4- Colon (:)

١- قبل القوائم التي تحتوي على أجزاء (أي يأتي بعدها تفاصيل ما قبلها)

- I bought the following items: a pen, a book, a ruler, and a bag.

٢- بين جملتين إذا كانت الثانية تشرح أو تفسر الأولى

- Keep your flat clean: it will sell more easily.

٣- للتعبير عن النسبة بين عددين / مع الساعة

- 3:1

- 4:45

5- Semi-colon (;)

١- بين جملتين مرتبطتين في المعنى

- Some people play football; others only watch it on TV.

٢- لربط جملتين مستقلتين.

(e.g., accordingly, consequently, for example, nevertheless, so, thus,)

- Heavy rain had continued to fall; consequently, all flights were canceled.

6- Hyphen (-)

- thirty-nine

١- للفصل بين الآحاد والعشرات في الأرقام من ١٢ حتي ٩٩.

- mother-in-law

- well-known

- sugar-free

- five-year-old

٢- في بعض الكلمات المركبة

7- Dash (-)

- 5-9

- Cairo-Tanta

١- للتعبير عن المدى بمعنى (من إلي ...)

- The Egyptian team won 3-1.

٢- بين أرقام النتائج الرياضية

- Ahmed—who is my son—is really tall.

٣- لتشير إلى انقطاع في الجملة

8- Quotation Marks (" ")

- Hana said, "Let's see a movie."

١- حول الكلام المباشر الذي قاله شخص ما

٢- لاحظ مكان علامة الاستفهام في الجمل الآتية:

- Did he say, "I live in Giza"?

- He said, "Do you live in Giza?"

9- Full stop (.)

- We went shopping yesterday.

- Tell me a little about yourself.

١- في نهاية الجملة الخبرية / الأمرية

- I asked where Ali had travelled.

٢- في نهاية السؤال غير المباشر

٣- في نهاية الجملة التي تبدأ بأداة استفهام كجزء من فاعل الجملة أو من عبارة وصل

- What he said made me angry.

- Why he died is still a mystery.

10- Question mark (?)

- How are you?

- You're Egyptian, aren't you?

١- في نهاية السؤال / السؤال المزيل

11- Exclamation mark (!)

- I love you!

- Help!

- What a pity!

- Watch out!

١- بعد التعبيرات التي تدل على مشاعر قوية مثل (الحب / الخوف / الغضب / التحذير / الفرح

- Oh, my God!

- Wow!

- Oh no!

٢- بعد التعبيرات التي تدل على التعجب أو الدهشة

- What a nice dress!

- How nice the dress is!

٣- قد يبدأ أسلوب التعجب بأداة استفهام

سؤال الكتابة Writing

كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية Paragraph writing

1- A paragraph is a series of closely-related sentences that talk about a single subject.

● الفقرة الإنشائية هي مجموعة من الجمل المترابطة التي تتحدث عن موضوع واحد.

1 Hook (Attention grabber) الجملة الجاذبة

1- A hook attempts to grab the reader's attention.

● الجملة الجاذبة تحاول جذب إنتباه القارئ.

2 Topic sentence جملة الموضوع

1- It is a sentence that introduces a paragraph.

● هي جملة تقدّم الفقرة الإنشائية.

2- It states the main idea of the paragraph.

● تحدد الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة.

3 Supporting sentences الجمل الداعمة

1- They show facts, details, examples, causes and evidence.

● الجمل الداعمة تعرض الحقائق، التفاصيل، الأمثلة، الأسباب والأدلة.

4 Conclusion الخاتمة

2- It doesn't introduce anything new. It summarizes the main points of the paragraph. It emphasizes the topic sentence one last time.

● لا تقدم شيئاً جديداً. تلخص النقاط الرئيسية في الفقرة و تؤكد الفكرة الرئيسية مرة اخيرة.

3- It usually restates the topic sentence in different words.

● تعيد صياغة الجملة الرئيسية بكلمات مختلفة.

Types of a paragraph

narrative paragraphs	الفقرة القصصية	persuasive paragraphs	الفقرة الإقناعية
descriptive paragraphs	الفقرة الوصفية	argumentative paragraphs	الفقرة الجدلية
expository paragraphs	الفقرة الإيضاحية	reflective paragraphs	الفقرة التأملية

Essay writing كتابة المقال

- An essay is a piece of writing with several paragraphs about one topic.

● المقال هو مجموعة من الفقرات عن موضوع واحد.

1 Title العنوان

1- It should grab / catch the readers' attention.

● يجب أن يجذب العنوان انتباه القراء.

2 Introduction المقدمة

1- It is the first paragraph of the essay.

● المقدمة هي الفقرة الأولى من المقال.

2- You can give a very brief summary of your essay in the introduction.

● يمكنك تقديم ملخص لمقالك في المقدمة.

3- It sometimes includes a hook, background information and the thesis statement.

● تشمل المقدمة أحياناً على (جملة جاذبة - خلفية عن الموضوع - الجملة الرئيسية).

the thesis statement الجملة الرئيسية

- هي جملة نخبرنا الفكرة الرئيسية العامة للمقال. A sentence that tells the **main idea** of the essay.

3 Body paragraphs جسم المقال

- 3- They are where you support your thesis statement with **facts** and **evidence**.

• فقرات جسم المقال هي المكان التي تدعم فيه الفكرة الرئيسية بالحقائق والأدلة.

4 Conclusion الخاتمة

- 2- It has the **modified focus**, the **modified thesis**, and a **challenge** for the readers.

• تحتوي الخاتمة على جملة الموضوع المعدلة، والأطروحة المعدلة، وتحدي للقراء.

Types of an essay

1 Narrative Essays المقال القصصي

- هذا النوع يروي قصة من وجهة نظر الكاتب. It often tells a story from the writer's perspective.

Key characteristics of narrative writing

characters	الشخصيات
setting	المكان والزمان
plot (events in order)	الحبكة
point of view	وجهة النظر
dialog and description	الحوار والوصف
theme or message	الفكرة أو الرسالة
emotion and voice	الوجدان (العاطفة)

2 Descriptive Essays المقال الوصفي

- 1- It uses vivid language to **describe** a person, place, object, or experience using **sensory details**.

• هذا النوع يستخدم لغة حية ليصف شخص / مكان / شيء / موقف باستخدام التفاصيل الحسية.

- 2- It uses **similes** and **metaphors**: These are figures of speech that compare things to make your descriptions more creative.

• هذا النوع يستخدم التشبيه والاستعارة كمظاهر جمال لمقارنة وتشبيه الأشياء لجعل وصفك أكثر إبداعًا.

3 Expository Essays المقال الإيضاحي

- 1- It explains a topic or a process.

• هذا النوع يشرح موضوع أو عملية ما.

- 2- The goal is to inform the reader.

• الهدف هو إبلاغ القارئ بالمعلومات.

4 Persuasive Essays المقال الإقناعي

- 1- It tries to convince the readers to accept an idea as true by using **statistics**, **facts** and **figures**.

• يحاول إقناع القراء بقبول فكرة على أنها صحيحة من خلال استخدام الإحصائيات والحقائق والأرقام.

Key characteristics of persuasive writing

clear opinion / position	رأيي (موقف) واضح	persuasive language	اللغة الإقناعية
strong evidence	دليل قوي	uses rhetorical questions	يستخدم أسئلة بلاغية
emotional appeal	ميل عاطفي	call to action	دعوة إلى إتخاذ إجراء

5 Argumentative Essays المقال الجدلي

- It is a type of writing where you give your claim on a topic and support it with **reasons** and **evidence**. You mention the opposite claim and explain why you think your claim is stronger.

● المقال الجدلي هو نوع من الكتابة تعرض فيه رأيك أو ادعاءك حول موضوع معيّن، وتدعمه بالأسباب والأدلة. كما تذكر الرأي المعارض وتوضح لماذا تعتقد أن رأيك أقوى.

Transition words

- Transition words and phrases are used to connect your ideas in a piece of writing.

● تستخدم الكلمات والعبارات الانتقالية لربط أفكارك في موضوع.

1 addition الإضافة

- in addition / as well as / moreover / furthermore / besides

2 contrast التناقض

- although / despite / in spite of / despite / however / yet

3 result النتيجة

- therefore / so / that's why

4 cause السبب

- because / since / as / thanks to

5 Purpose الغرض

so that / in order to / so as to

6 Chronology ترتيب زمني

after / as soon as / afterwards / before / during / meanwhile / finally / later / then

7 Conclusion الختام

- In brief / To conclude, / To sum up, / in summary / to summarize / all in all

Writing a short story كتابة القصة القصيرة

Structure

a) Beginning (Introduction):

• Introduce the main character(s).

• Set the time and place

• Show the conflict

b) Middle (Development):

• Show what happens

• Show how the the problem was solved

c) Ending (Resolution):

• End the story clearly

• Solve the problem

Useful Tools

- Tense : Usually use **past simple** and **past continuous**

Writing a mystery story كتابة قصة غامضة

- 1- A mystery story is a short tale about a **puzzle or crime** that needs to be solved.
 - القصة الغامضة هي حكاية قصيرة تدور حول لغز أو جريمة تحتاج إلى حل.
- 2- The main character (**the detective**) follows clues to find the answer.
 - يتبع البطل الرئيسي (المحقق) الأدلة للوصول إلى الحل.
- 3- **Red Herrings** are **clues** that confuse the detective.
 - الأدلة المضللة هي دلائل تُربك المحقق وتجعله يتعد عن الحل الصحيح.

A blog post كتابة التدوينة

- 1- A blog post is an article or a piece of writing published on a **blog** (an online **website**).
 - منشور المدونة هو مقال أو قطعة كتابية يتم نشرها على مدونة (موقع إلكتروني على الإنترنت).
- 2- It shares information, opinions, or personal experiences about a **specific topic**.
 - يشارك معلومات أو آراء أو تجارب شخصية حول موضوع محدد.
- 3- It is written in **formal** or **semi-formal** language.
 - يُكتب بلغة رسمية أو شبه رسمية.
- 4- It should be **engaging** to catch the reader's attention.
 - يجب أن يكون جذابًا لجذب انتباه القارئ.
- 5- It shouldn't be **too long** to be easy to read.
 - لا ينبغي أن يكون طويلًا جدًا حتى يكون سهل القراءة.
- 6- The title should be **catcy** to make people want to read more.
 - يجب أن يكون العنوان جذابًا لجعل الناس يرغبون في قراءة المزيد.

Writing a review كتابة المقال النقدي

- 1- A review is a written opinion about something you have experienced (like a book).
 - المقال النقدي هو رأي مكتوب عن شيء قمت بتجربته (مثل فيلم).
- 2- It aims to **inform** the readers about what the thing is like, and you **persuade** them whether they should try it, buy it, or visit it.
 - تهدف إلى تعريف القراء بطبيعة هذا الشيء، وإقناعهم بما إذا كان ينبغي لهم تجربته أو شراؤه أو زيارته.

Writing a diary كتابة اليوميات

- A diary is a personal record of the daily life, thoughts and feelings.
 - اليوميات هي سجل شخصي للحياة اليومية والأفكار والمشاعر.
- A diary includes (Date & Day / Greeting / Introduction / Body / Conclusion).
 - تتضمن اليوميات: (التاريخ واليوم / التحيّة / المقدمة / جسم الموضوع / الخاتمة).

Writing a biography كتابة سيرة ذاتية

- A biography is a piece of writing about someone's life, written by **another person**.
 - السيرة الذاتية هي قطعة كتابية تتحدث عن حياة شخص ما، ويكتبها شخص آخر.

Structure of a biography

- | | |
|--|---|
| Introduction المقدمة | : Who is the person? Why are they important? |
| Early life الحياة المبكرة | : Birth, family, childhood, education. |
| Major achievements الإنجازات الرئيسية | : Career, discoveries, awards, contributions. |
| Later life الحياة اللاحقة | : Old age, retirement, death (if applicable). |
| Conclusion الخاتمة | : Summary of why this person is remembered. |
- Note: Use **past tense** verbs
- Use **third person** pronouns: He / She / They

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- When writing a formal email, you shouldn't..... .
 - a) state the topic of the email directly in your subject
 - b) give casual greetings
 - c) introduce yourself or explain your relationship or significance to the recipient
 - d) proofread before sending your email
- 2- In a/an.....essay, you should present strong evidence and clear reasoning to influence the reader's opinion or actions.
 - a) Persuasive
 - b) expository
 - c) descriptive
 - d) narrative
- 3- Which transition indicates an opposing idea?
 - a) To sum up, ...
 - b) Another reason is...
 - c) For example, ...
 - d) However, ...
- 4- A good blog post should include
 - a) images without text
 - b) a catchy title
 - c) biographies
 - d) a list of laws
- 5- "On the contrary, technology has transformed every aspect of our lives. From smartphones to artificial intelligence, it shapes how we communicate, learn and even think." This part is extracted from a / an.....essay.
 - a) expository
 - b) narrative
 - c) descriptive
 - d) argumentative
- 6- In a/an essay, the writer should use strong evidence to convince the reader of a point.
 - a) persuasive
 - b) descriptive
 - c) expository
 - d) narrative
- 7- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?
 - a) Many students who studied hard passed the exam.
 - b) Many students who studied hard, passed the exam.
 - c) Many students, who studied hard, passed the exam.
 - d) Many students; who studied hard; passed the exam.
- 8- In an essay introduction, it is recommended to avoid
 - a) introducing the topic with more than one sentence
 - b) stating that you plan to address both sides of the argument
 - c) mentioning that you will give your opinion after discussing both perspectives
 - d) using phrases such as "All in all..."
- 9- Which sentence is correctly punctuated?
 - a) "After the meeting, John said, "Let's discuss the results tomorrow."
 - b) "After the meeting John said, "Let's discuss the results tomorrow."
 - c) "After the meeting," John said, "let's discuss the results tomorrow."
 - d) "After the meeting," John said "let's discuss the results tomorrow."
- 10- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 - a) What a wonderful surprise. It's nice to see you here, Gamal.
 - b) what a wonderful surprise? It's nice to see you here, Gamal.
 - c) What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Gamal.
 - d) What a wonderful surprise! It s nice to see you here, Gamal.
- 11- The following extract is part of a/an essay.

'The golden sun dipped below the horizon, painting the sky in vibrant hues of orange and pink, while a gentle breeze rustled through the whispering trees.'

 - a) narrative
 - b) persuasive
 - c) descriptive
 - d) argumentative
- 12- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 - a) "Have you already completed our survey," the cashier asked?
 - b) "Have you already completed our survey?" the cashier asked.
 - c) "Have you already completed our survey ?, the cashier asked?

- d) "have you already completed our survey." the cashier asked?
- 13- We write an informative paragraph to.....
- a) create a vivid image or description of a person, a place or a thing
b) entertain the reader with a fictional narrative
c) provide facts and explain a topic in detail
d) persuade the reader to adopt a certain viewpoint
- 14- The..... is the part of an email that has the address of the sender.
a) footer b) header c) closing d) greeting
- 15- Which of the following can be used to express strong feelings in written English?
a) An exclamation mark b) A quotation mark
c) A backslash d) A dash

ما ورد في كتاب المدرسة

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- A blog post is usually written in
a) formal, academic style b) casual, personal style
c) legal style d) poetic style
- 2- An argumentative essay should
a) present both sides of an issue and support one
b) tell a personal story
c) be completely one-sided without evidence
d) list daily activities
- 3- A persuasive essay's main goal is to
a) inform b) entertain c) convince d) summarize
- 4- Blog posts often include
a) charts and data tables only b) personal opinions and experiences
c) only references and citations d) none of the above
- 5- In an argumentative essay, evidence can include
a) facts, statistics, and expert opinions b) only personal opinions
c) random examples d) unrelated stories
- 6- Which of these is a good blog title?
a) "Analysis of Thermal Migration in Birds" b) "Why My Morning Coffee is Sacred"
c) "The Effects of Lever Mechanics" d) "A Study on Urban Infrastructure"
- 7- A persuasive essay is different from an argumentative essay because it
a) focuses more on emotional appeal b) uses no evidence
c) avoids taking a stance d) is always shorter
- 8- The introduction of an essay should
a) immediately give all details b) present the topic and thesis statement
c) start with unrelated jokes d) list references
- 9- Blog posts may include hyperlinks to
a) sources and related content b) poems
c) advertisements only d) random websites
- 10- In a persuasive essay, the conclusion should
a) restate the thesis and encourage action b) introduce new evidence
c) start a new argument d) list unrelated facts
- 11- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) Its going to be a long day. b) Its going to be a long day!
c) It's going to be a long day. d) It's going to be a long day?
- 12- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) However, we decided to leave early. b) However we decided to leave early.
c) However we, decided to leave early. d) However! we decided to leave early.

13- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) She spent her summer in New York, New York - Los Angeles, California - and Miami, Florida.
- b) She spent her summer in New York, New York; Los Angeles, California; and Miami, Florida.
- c) She spent her summer in New York, New York: Los Angeles, California: and Miami, Florida.
- d) She spent her summer in New York, New York, Los Angeles, California, and Miami, Florida.

14- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) I love cooking my family and my pets.
- b) I love cooking, my family, and my pets.
- c) I love cooking, my family ;and my pets.
- d) I love cooking my family, and my pets.

15- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) Don't forget to bring your notebook, laptop, and charger.
- b) Don't forget to bring your notebook, laptop and, charger.
- c) Don't forget to bring your notebook laptop and charger.
- d) Don't forget, to bring your notebook, laptop, and charger.

16- When writing a review, phrases like "I really enjoyed..." or "The best thing about..." are used for

- a) giving a negative opinion
- b) giving a balanced opinion
- c) stating a positive opinion
- d) making a recommendation

17- The phrase "I would recommend it to..." is used for

- a) stating a positive opinion
- b) highlighting a positive point
- c) making a recommendation
- d) giving a negative opinion

18- An idiom is a group of words whose meaning is

- a) the same as the individual words
- b) different from the individual words
- c) always literal
- d) always used in formal writing

19- A well-written online review should include both positive and negative points to be

- a) balanced
- b) biased
- c) short
- d) easy to read

20- When writing a story, the beginning should focus on

- a) the climax
- b) setting the scene
- c) the resolution
- d) the ending

21- Which phrase is a good way to start a sentence when giving a positive opinion in a review?

- a) "Although it was interesting, I thought..."
- b) "The best thing about... was..."
- c) "It was a bit disappointing because..."
- d) "I wouldn't recommend it to..."

22- The resolution of a story is the part where the main

- a) problem is introduced
- b) conflict is at its peak
- c) character is introduced
- d) problem is solved

23- Which of the following is an example of an idiom?

- a) "a brilliant idea"
- b) "a stitch in time saves nine"
- c) "a very beautiful sunset"
- d) "a strong wind"

24- The main purpose of the beginning of a story is to

- a) surprise the reader with a twist
- b) describe how the problem is solved
- c) explain what the character learned
- d) introduce characters, setting, and the initial situation

25- An expository essay usually begins with an that presents the topic clearly.

- a) ending
- b) introduction
- c) dialogue
- d) description

26- The of an expository essay provide facts, examples, and explanations.

- a) body paragraphs
- b) mystery clues
- c) character sketches
- d) conclusions

- 27- The of an expository essay restates the thesis and summarizes the main points.
a) setting **b)** introduction **c)** conclusion **d)** mystery twist
- 28- A descriptive essay focuses on creating a clear using sensory details.
a) thesis **b)** picture **c)** argument **d)** plot twist
- 29- In a descriptive essay, writers often use the senses of sight, sound, smell, taste, and....
a) touch **b)** introduction **c)** conclusion **d)** decision
- 30- The structure of a descriptive essay can follow a logical order, such as moving from general impressions to details.
a) random **b)** specific **c)** mystery **d)** concluding
- 31- A mystery story often begins with an introduction that sets the
a) conclusion **b)** scene **c)** essay thesis **d)** evidence
- 32- The middle of a mystery story usually introduces that the reader must piece together.
a) words **b)** facts **c)** arguments **d)** clues
- 33- A good mystery story builds by keeping readers guessing.
a) suspense **b)** introduction **c)** thesis **d)** summary
- 34- At the end of a mystery story, there is often a surprising that explains the case.
a) argument **b)** setting **c)** introduction **d)** twist
- 35- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) It's raining, we should stay inside. **b)** Its raining; we should stay inside.
c) It's raining; we should stay inside. **d)** It's raining we should stay inside.
- 36- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) "I can't wait to go," she said. **b)** "I can't wait to go", she said.
c) I can't wait to go she said. **d)** I can't wait to go," she said.
- 37- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) The meeting is scheduled for Monday, September 14, at 9:00 a.m.
b) The meeting is scheduled for, Monday September 14 at 9:00 a.m.
c) The meeting is scheduled for Monday September, 14 at 9:00 a.m.
d) The meeting is scheduled, for Monday, September 14, at 9:00 a.m.
- 38- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) I wanted to go to the park, but it started raining.
b) I wanted to go to the park but, it started raining.
c) I wanted to go to the park but it started, raining.
d) I wanted, to go to the park but it started raining.
- 39- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:
a) Having finished her housework she went for a walk.
b) Having finished her housework, she went for a walk
c) having finished her housework, she went for a walk.
d) Having finished her housework, she, went for a walk.
- 40- A diary usually uses the person point of view.
a) first **b)** second **c)** third **d)** passive
- 41- A diary entry is often organized by
a) rhyme **b)** date **c)** chapters **d)** stanzas
- 42- Diaries typically include the feelings, thoughts, and daily events.
a) writer's **b)** reader's **c)** teacher's **d)** editor's
- 43- Poems are often divided into sections called
a) paragraphs **b)** entries **c)** chapters **d)** stanzas
- 44- The repeating pattern of sounds in a poem is called
a) rhyme **b)** tone **c)** biography **d)** prose
- 45- The mood or attitude of a poem is referred to as its
a) flow **b)** tone **c)** diary **d)** date

46- Unlike prose, poems usually pay close attention to and rhythm.

- a) grammar b) spelling c) word choice d) punctuation

47- A biography is the story of a person's life written by

- a) themselves b) another person c) a teacher d) a poet

48- A biography usually presents events in order.

- a) random b) reversed c) alphabetical d) chronological

49- Biographies often highlight a person's major and struggles.

- a) hobbies b) achievements c) favorite foods d) diary entries

50- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) My brother who lives in Toronto is visiting next week.
 b) My brother, who lives in Toronto, is visiting next week.
 c) My brother, who lives in Toronto is visiting next week.
 d) My brother who lives in Toronto, is visiting next week.

51- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) I bought apples, oranges, and bananas; but I forgot to buy milk.
 b) I bought apples, oranges, and bananas, but I forgot to buy milk.
 c) I bought apples, oranges and bananas but I forgot to buy milk.
 d) I bought apples, oranges, and bananas—but I forgot to buy milk.

52- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) She said "I'll be there in five minutes" and hung up the phone.
 b) She said, "I'll be there in five minutes," and hung up the phone.
 c) She said "I'll be there in five minutes," and hung up the phone.
 d) She said, "I'll be there in five minutes" and hung up the phone.

53- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) He asked: "Where are you going?"
 b) He asked "where are you going?"
 c) He asked, "Where are you going?"
 d) He asked, "where are you going?"

54- Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated:

- a) Although it was raining; we decided to go for a walk.
 b) Although it was raining, we decided to go for a walk.
 c) Although it was raining we decided to go for a walk.
 d) Although it was raining— we decided to go for a walk.

١- قراءة الأسئلة وترجمة الكلمات وتخمين الكلمات الأخرى ولذلك لمعرفة الفكرة العامة التي تدور حولها القطعة.

٢- قراءة القطعة كاملة أول مرة وترجم ما نعرفه من كلمات وخمن الأخرى

لا تتوقف عن القراءة إذا ما صادفت كلمات صعبة في القطعة بل حاول فهم المعنى العام للقطعة

٣- يعاد قراءة القطعة ولكن هذه المرة عليك تقسيم القطعة إلى مجموعة قطع صغيرة كل قطعة ٤ أو ٣ أسطر

٤- إقرأ الثلاث أسطر بعناية واستنتج معاني بعض الكلمات التي تفيدك في الإجابة على الأسئلة .

- وأسئلة القطعة اختياري و عليك أن تكتب الإجابة المختارة وتتطلب الإجابة هنا مهارة عالية في الفهم والتركيز

رجاء" قبل اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة تأكد أن الاختيارات الأخرى غير صحيحة بالمرّة."

- تمهل في استخلاص الإجابة من القطعة فقد تكون إجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الثانية وليس شرطاً أن تكون في الفقرة الأولى.

لاحظ ان الضمير يعود الي اقرب اسم قبله يتناسب معه في الافراد والجمع والمعني

Ali and Mona walked to school yesterday .On their way they met her uncle and his father.

نلاحظ ان الضمير **their and they** يعودان علي **Ali and Mona** معا اما **her** تعود علي **Mona** فقط و **His** تعود علي **Ali**

1- Choose a suitable title for the passage.

اختر عنوان مناسب للقطعة.

2- What is the main idea /topic of the passage?

ما هي الفكرة الرئيسية في القطعة؟

3- Find in the passage words which mean a) ... b)

استخرج كلمات من القطعة تعني..

4- What does the pronoun.....refer to?

ما الذي يشير إليه الضمير.....؟

5-What does the underlined/black typed word mean / refer to?

ماذا تعني الكلمة التي أسفلها خط ؟

6- This passage mainly deals with

هذه القطعة تتعامل بالاساس مع

7- This passage is part of /taken from / extracted from

هذا النص جزء من / مأخوذ من / مقتبس من

8- According to the passage / writer

طبقا للقطعة / للكاتب؟

9- In line, the word is closest in meaning to.....

في سطر ... كلمة ... اقرب ما يكون في المعني الي

10- The word gives the opposite of

الكلمة تعطي عكس

11- Which of the following gives the antonym of

اي مما يلي مضاد لكلمة في المعني

12- Which of the following is equivalent in meaning to?

اي مما لي مرادفه لكلمة

13- The word in the passage gives the synonym of

اي مما يلي مرادف في المعني لكلمة

14- In paragraph , the word Is the antonym of ...

في الفقرة كلمة مضاد ل

15- Which sentence does summarize the 1st /2nd paragraph best?

اي الجملة تلخص فقره افضل؟

16- According to the passage , all of the following is true except

حسب ما ورد في القطعة كل ما يلي صحيح ماعدا

17- Based on the passage , which of the following is true about

حسب ما ورد في النص اي مما يلي يعد صحيحا فيما يخص

18- Based on the passage, what is probably untrue about

حسب ما ورد في النص اي مما يلي غير صحيح فيما يخص ...؟

19- According to the passage , all of the following is false except

حسب ما ورد في القطعة كل ما يلي خطأ ماعدا

Exercises

- Read the following passage and answer the questions:

If you can access the internet, you can also access the world's biggest library. The problem is that the library is so big that it is not always easy to find what you need.

If you want a particular website, it is easy to type in the website address (URL) , then the pages will appear on your screen. However, if you don't have the name of a website, you can easily use search engines. These are computer programs that look through thousands of websites for keywords. They then show you the results of the search, and you can choose the website you need.

Remember that keywords are important. If you type in one word —pyramids, for example — you will get thousands of search results. If you put in too many words, the search engine might find many websites which are not relevant. So, it is best to put in three or four important keywords, for example oldest pyramid in world.

Search engines are very useful, but it is important to remember that not all websites are reliable. Some companies pay to have their websites appear first in search results. Some websites will give information that might be inaccurate. What they say is a fact might only be their opinion. Some websites might want to sell you something.

How do you know which information is reliable? You can usually trust university or government websites and the websites of big media companies. However, if you are not sure, check any facts on two or three different websites to make sure that they all say the same thing. Check that the information on the website is not old information, too. The website should say when the information was last updated.

access	دخول	reliable	موثوق
screen	شاشة	inaccurate	غير دقيق
keywords	كلمات مفتاحيه	relevant	ذات صلة

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The is the world's biggest library.
a) search engine b) website c) internet d) URL
- According to the passage, ... can usually be trusted.
a) university or government b) the websites of big media companies
c) websites that appear first d) a & b
- Which of the following is not important?
a) The website's reliability b) Checking facts on different websites
c) Checking the updating of the information d) Reading all the results of the search
- How should a key word be?
a) Along sentence b) Three or four important words
c) One word d) Three or four letters
- What does the underlined word "these" refer to?
a) Search engines b) Websites c) Results d) Pages
- Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
a) Using information online b) Reliable websites
c) Keywords d) Search engines
- According to the passage, which of the following is both an advantage and a disadvantage of the internet?
a) Its URLs. b) Its search engines.
c) Its large size. d) Its reliable sites.

8. Which of the following is the main idea of the 5th paragraph?

- a) The importance of search engines.
- b) Making sure whether the information on a website is reliable or not.
- c) All websites are reliable.
- d) All websites are unreliable.

Translation

A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1- Education is the most important factor that influences both an individual's and a country's development. It has now become an essential element in the success of any society's new generations.

- (a) التربية هي العامل الأكثر أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية المجتمع والبلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عاملا حاسما في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي دولة.
- (b) التعليم هو العامل الأقل أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية اقتصاد البلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عنصرا حاسما في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي مجتمع.
- (c) التعليم هو العامل الأكثر فاعلية الذي لا يؤثر على تنمية الفرد والبلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عاملا حاسما في إعداد الأجيال الجديدة لمواجهة التحديات العالمية.
- (d) التعليم هو العامل الأكثر أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية الفرد والبلد ، لقد أصبح الآن عنصرا أساسيا في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي مجتمع.

2- Accepting others is a highly civilized aspect that we all should have. You can express your opinion and respect the opinions of others as well.

- (a) يعتبر قبول الآخرسمة متحضرة للغاية يجب ان نتحلي بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين ايضا .
- (b) يعتبر قبول الآخرسمة متعصبة للغاية يجب ان نتحلي بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام الآخرين ايضا .
- (c) يعتبر قبول الآخرسمة متحضرة للغاية يجب ان نتحلي بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك الاحتراس من آراء الآخرين ايضا .
- (d) يعتبر قبول الآخرسمة سيئة للغاية يجب ان نتحلي بها جميعا . يمكنك التعبير عن رأيك واحترام آراء الآخرين ايضا .

B) Choose the correct English translation:

١- لقد يسرت التجارة الالكترونية علي الكثير من الناس عملية البيع و الشراء الكترونيا وهذا بدوره يوفر الوقت والجهد فضلا عن خلق مناخا تنافسيا يصب في صالح المستهلك اولا .

- a) commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and trade electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive climate that benefits the producer first.
- b) E-learning has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a complete climate that benefits the consumer first.
- c) E-commerce have made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that benefits the consumer first.
- d) E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electrically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that fits the consumer first.

٢- يعتمد النقل والكثير من الصناعات بشكل كامل علي النفط .لذا نحن بحاجة الي البحث عن مصادر بديلة للطاقة المتجددة لان النفط سينفذ في المستقبل .

- a) Transport and a lot of factories are completely reliant on natural gas; we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- b) Flights and much industries are completely reliant on oil; we need to look for alternative sources of nonrenewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- c) Transport and many industrialists completely rely on oil; we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- d) Transport and a lot of industries are completely dependent on oil, so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.

Paragraph writing

- يطلب من الطالب كتابة فقرة (مقدمة / موضوع / خاتمة) لموضوع من ست أسطر
- هذا القسم للطلاب متوسطي المستوى

Introductory paragraph for positive topics

فقرة مقدمة لموضوعات ايجابية

..... is / are one of the most important topics nowadays. For instance, it / they play(s) a vital role in our life. That's why we can lead a better and more comfortable life thanks to Moreover, ...can bring all the good to the society. It/ they can help the society overcome the challenges and problems. Furthermore, this enables the society to develop and make progress in all fields.

Introductory paragraph for negative topics

فقرة مقدمة لموضوعات سلبية

.....is/are considered one of the most serious problems and dangers we face nowadays. For instance, it/ they threaten(s) our existence on the Earth. Furthermore, it/ they can do a lot of harms to both the individual and the society. has / have a lot of negative and bad effects on our life. If we don't take decisive measure to put an end to this thorny problem, we will suffer a lot. Thus, both the government and the individual must cooperate to solve it.

Introductory paragraph for mixed topics

فقرة مقدمة لموضوعات مزدوجة

Everything has pros and cons. Thus, ...is / are a double ended weapon in the sense that it has a lot of merits and demerits. For example, it can benefit both the individual and society well, but it may also have some bad effects on them. That's why it is our duty to work hard to increase what we can get from and lessen its harms. Moreover, raising awareness enables us to know how make the best use of and avoid its risks.

Conclusion paragraph for positive topics

فقرة ختامية لموضوعات ايجابية

In brief, ...is really very important and necessary for us. We can't do without it as it is the corner stone of most aspects of life. With the help of we can realize progress تقدم and development. It has its good and positive effects on us. It is considered an important step خطوه to improve and develop society .

Conclusion paragraph for negative topics

فقرة ختامية لموضوعات سلبية

All in all, ...stands for an obstacle in the way of our progress. On the one hand, I think that one should uniteيتحد, co-operate and stand shoulder to shoulder يقف كتفا لكتف against الموضوع. On the other hand, the government must try to overcome this serious problem by finding the best solutions

.One of the most important solutions to this problem is that all members أعضاء of the society must participate in يساهم في putting an end to this serious problem.

Conclusion paragraph for mixed topics

فقرة ختامية لموضوعات مزدوجة

In conclusion, ...is full of upsides and downsides .That's why, we have to be careful about it , in the sense that we should reduce its cons and increase its pros to get the most benefit. Therefore, it is advisable to do our best to avoid its disadvantages and we should benefit from its advantages to lead a peaceful, happy and safe life free from problems.

موضوعات متنوعة

Skills needed in 21st century

مهارات القرن الحادي والعشرين

(An introductory paragraph)

The 21st century needs new skills for success. Technology changes fast, so digital skills are important. People must also think creatively, solve problems, and work well with others. Communication skills help in our connected world. Being adaptable and lifelong learners is a key too. These abilities prepare us for future jobs and challenges.

(A conclusion paragraph)

All in all, The 21st century demands new skills to keep up with a fast-changing world. Digital literacy, creativity, and teamwork are now as important as reading and math. Schools and workplaces must help people learn these abilities. While technology keeps advancing, human skills like problem-solving and communication will always matter. By developing these strengths, we can build successful careers and solve future challenges. The key is to keep learning and adapting throughout life.

Green technology

التكنولوجيا الخضراء

(An introductory paragraph)

Green technology refers to eco-friendly innovations that help protect our planet. These solutions reduce pollution, save energy, and use natural resources wisely. Examples include solar panels, electric cars, and recycling systems. As climate change worsens, green tech offers hope for a cleaner future. It benefits both the environment and the economy by creating jobs. Adopting these technologies is necessary for sustainable development.

(A conclusion paragraph)

Green technology is a key to protecting our planet's future. By using renewable energy, reducing waste, and creating cleaner products, we can fight climate change and save resources. While these solutions cost money at first, they save more in the long run and create new jobs. Governments, businesses, and people must work together to support green tech. If we act now, we can build a healthier world for future generations. Every small step—like recycling or using energy-efficient tools—makes a difference.

International sports competitions

المسابقات الرياضية الدولية

(An introductory paragraph)

International sports competitions like the Olympics and World Cup bring countries together through fair play and teamwork. These events show top athletes while promoting friendship across cultures. They encourage healthy competition and national pride without conflict. Hosting such games boosts tourism and local economies. However, costs and environmental impacts must be managed carefully. Overall, global sports unite people and inspire young talents worldwide.

(A conclusion paragraph)

International sports competitions unite the world through passion and fair play. They inspire athletes, promote cultural exchange, and support global friendships. While hosting these events can be costly, the benefits of unity and national pride are several. Such competitions remind us that teamwork and respect are the secret of success. By celebrating victory, they set a positive example for future generations. Eventually, these games prove that even in competition, humanity can come together as one.

Time management

ادارة الوقت

(An introductory paragraph)

Time management is the skill of organizing your day to work smarter and easier. It helps you finish tasks on time, reduce stress, and enjoy more free moments. Good planning means setting priorities, avoiding distractions, and breaking big jobs into small steps. Students use it to balance homework and fun, while workers meet deadlines without burnout. Without it, even simple tasks can feel difficult. Learning to manage time is like having a superpower for daily life.

(A conclusion paragraph)

Time management helps you do more without feeling stressed. Plan your day, focus on important tasks, and avoid wasting time. Small steps like making lists or setting goals can help a lot. Nobody is perfect, but trying your best matters most. Good time skills lead to success and more free time. Start now and life will feel easier!

Your role model in life

قدوتك في الحياة

A developing paragraph

The person I admire very much and consider as my role model in life is my grandfather. He is very old now, and can't see very well, but he has had a wonderful life. When he was six, both his parents died and he had nowhere to live. He was taken in استضافته by a family who were not kind to him. They made him do a lot of work and didn't give him enough to eat.

When my grandfather was nine, he ran away to هرب الي a school nearby. He went to the headmaster and begged him to let him live in his house.; he offered to do the housework and gardening for the headmaster. In return, he asked him to let him study in his school. The headmaster was very kind and agreed to host him. My grandfather was clever at school. He passed all the exams and won a scholarship منحه دراسية to study in a university in USA and became a famous heart surgeon.

Climate change

التغير المناخي

(An introductory paragraph)

Climate change is the slow warming of Earth caused by human activities like burning fuels and cutting forests. It leads to hotter weather, stronger storms, and rising sea levels that harm people and nature. While the problem is big, small actions like using less energy and planting trees can help. Scientists warn we must act now to protect our planet for the future. Everyone—governments, businesses, and families—needs to work together. By making greener choices today, we can build a healthier world tomorrow.

(A conclusion paragraph)

Climate change is a serious problem, but we can still make a difference. Small actions—like saving energy, recycling, and speaking up—add up to big changes. Governments and companies must also switch to clean energy and protect nature. While the challenge seems huge, working together gives us hope. Every effort adds in building a safer, greener future. Let's start today—our planet depends on it.

Protecting our national products

حماية المنتجات الوطنية

(An introductory paragraph)

Our national products need protection to help local workers and traditions. Buying local goods supports families and keeps money in our country. Avoid fake copies, and choose original ones. When we all participate, our unique crafts and industries grow stronger. Let's be proud of what our nation makes!

(A conclusion paragraph)

Saving our national products helps local workers and keeps our traditions alive. When we buy real local goods instead of fakes, we support our community. Leaders should also make rules to protect these products. Small actions by everyone add up to big change. Let's be proud of what our country makes—our choices today decide tomorrow's success!

Journey to other planets

A developing paragraph

If I could travel through space, I'd take off to Mars first, I would plant Earth's flag there. Next, I'd float through Jupiter's storms, lightning in a spaceship. I would skate on the ice around Saturn in the golden sunlight. Also, I would tour on the moon and find out about its surface and soil.

Wars are destructive

(An introductory paragraph)

War destroys lives and countries. It starts from fights over land, money, or beliefs. Soldiers and families get hurt, and cities turn to ruins حطام. Some say war is needed to stop bad leaders, but peace talks are safer. If we learn from past wars, maybe we can avoid future ones.

A developing paragraph

War destroys lives and homes, leaving behind grief and broken cities. It often starts when leaders fail to talk, choosing violence instead. Soldiers and civilians suffer equally, while children lose schools and safety. Some wars are fought for freedom, but the price is always too high. History teaches us that peace is better—but it takes bravery to choose it. If we listen more and fight less, maybe one day war will end.

(A conclusion paragraph)

War solves nothing but brings endless pain. Innocent people suffer most, and recovery takes years. Instead of fighting, we must talk, share, and forgive. Peace is hard work, but worth it. Let's choose kindness over bullets, and build a future where wars end. The next chapter is ours to write—without bloodshed.

Write a conclusion paragraph for a biography titled: "A Famous Scientist Who Changed the World."

In conclusion, this scientist's work truly changed the world in amazing ways. Through years of hard work and dedication, they made discoveries that help people every day. Their ideas opened doors for other scientists to learn even more. They faced many challenges but never gave up on their dreams. Today, we remember them not only for their intelligence but also for their passion. Their story teaches us that one person really can make a big difference.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "The pros and cons of online learning versus traditional schooling."

Online learning and traditional schooling both have their good and bad sides. One big advantage of online learning is flexibility; students can learn from home at their own speed. However, a disadvantage is that they might feel lonely without classmates around. Traditional schooling, on the other hand, allows students to make friends and socialize every day. But it requires traveling to school and following a strict schedule. Both ways of learning can be effective, depending on the student's needs and personality.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "The way your favorite teacher captivates a classroom."

My favorite teacher, Mr. Mohammed, has a special way of making class exciting. He never just reads from a book; instead, he tells stories that bring the lesson to life. When he talks about history, it feels like we are really there. He also asks us many questions and listens to our answers with interest. Sometimes he uses funny voices or draws quick pictures on the board. Everyone in the room pays attention because his class is never boring.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "A Day You Spent at the Egyptian Museum".

Last summer, I spent a wonderful day at the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. The moment I walked in, I saw amazing statues of ancient pharaohs. I was most excited to see the treasures of King Tutankhamun. His golden mask was so shiny and beautiful

up close. I also learned about how they made mummies a long time ago. It felt like I was walking through history itself.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Social media's impact".

Social media has a big impact on how people communicate today. It allows us to connect with friends and family who live far away. We can share photos, videos, and important moments instantly. However, it also has some negative effects. Many people spend too much time scrolling on their phones. This can take time away from talking to people face-to-face and enjoying the real world.

Write a six-line introductory paragraph about "Social media does more harm than good for teenagers' mental health."

Many teenagers today use social media every day. Apps like Instagram, TikTok, and Snapchat are very popular. But is this constant connection good for them? There is a growing concern that social media hurts young people's mental health. While it has some benefits, the negative effects may be stronger.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Wearing a School Uniform at High Schools."

There are several good reasons for wearing a school uniform. First, uniforms can make all students feel equal. When everyone wears the same clothes, there is less pressure to buy expensive brands. This can help reduce bullying about fashion. Second, uniforms can create a sense of community and pride in the school. Students feel like they are part of a team. Finally, getting ready for school in the morning becomes faster and easier without deciding what to wear.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Climate Change".

Climate change is making our planet warmer every year. This happens because of gases from cars and factories. The warmer temperatures cause big problems for nature. For example, some animals cannot find enough food or cold places to live. Also, the weather becomes strange with more floods and storms. These changes make life harder for people, animals, and plants around the world.

Write a six-line body paragraph about "Should Mobile Phones be Allowed in Class?"

There are several good reasons to allow mobile phones in class. Students can use them to quickly find information for projects. They also have useful tools like calculators, dictionaries, and educational apps. Teachers can sometimes use phones for fun quizzes or group activities. Additionally, parents can easily contact their children if there is an emergency. In this way, phones can be a helpful learning tool when used correctly.

Write a six-line introductory paragraph about the importance of medical profession

The medical profession is one of the most important jobs in the world. It is about helping people who are sick or injured. Doctors and nurses work hard to keep us healthy. They study for many years to learn how to do this. When we have a problem with our health, we go to them for help. This profession is essential for a happy and functioning society.

The Count of Monte Cristo

Summary

A Young Sailor's Happy Life

Edmond Dantès is a young, skilled sailor. After his captain dies, he successfully brings the ship Pharaon home to Marseille. He hopes to become the new captain and marry his fiancée, Mercédès. His future looks very bright.

حياة بحار شاب سعيدة

إدموند دانتيس بحار شاب ماهر. بعد وفاة قبطانه، ينجح في إعادة سفينة فرعون إلى مرسيليا. يطمح لأن يصبح القبطان الجديد ويتزوج خطيبته مرسيدس. مستقبله يبدو مشرقاً للغاية.

The Betrayal

Three men secretly hate Edmond. Danglars, the ship's accountant, is jealous of Edmond's promotion. Fernand, a fisherman, is in love with Mercédès. Villefort, a prosecutor, learns that a letter Edmond carries could hurt his own father's reputation. These three men work together. Danglars writes a false letter that accuses Edmond of treason. Edmond is arrested during his engagement party.

الخيانة

ثلاثة رجال يكتنون الكراهية لإدموند سراً. دانغلار، محاسب السفينة، يغار من ترقية إدموند. فيرناند، الصياد، مغرم بمرسيدس. فيلفورت، المدعي العام، يعلم أن رسالة يحملها إدموند قد تضر بسمعة والده. يتعاون هؤلاء الرجال الثلاثة. يكتب دانغلار رسالة كاذبة يتهم فيها إدموند بالخيانة. يُقبض على إدموند خلال حفل خطوبته.

The Prison Years

Edmond is sent to the Château d'If, a terrible island prison. He spends years in a dark, cold cell, losing all hope. Then he meets Abbé Faria, an older prisoner and a wise priest. Faria teaches Edmond many subjects: languages, history, science, and philosophy. Edmond changes from a simple sailor into an educated man. Faria also tells Edmond about a huge treasure hidden on the island of Monte Cristo. When Faria dies, Edmond escapes by hiding in the dead priest's sack and jumping into the sea.

سنوات السجن

يُرسل إدموند إلى شاتو ديف، وهو سجن جزيرة رهيب. يقضي سنوات في زنزانة مظلمة باردة، فاقداً كل أمل. ثم يلتقي بالأب فاريا، وهو سجين مسن وكاهن حكيم. يُعلم فاريا إدموند العديد من المواضيع: اللغات، والتاريخ، والعلوم، والفلسفة. يتحول إدموند من بحار بسيط إلى رجل مثقف. كما يخبره فاريا عن كنز ضخم مخبأ في جزيرة مونت كريستو. عندما يموت فاريا، يهرب إدموند بالاختباء في كيس الكاهن الميت والقفز في البحر.

Becoming the Count of Monte Cristo

Edmond finds the treasure and becomes incredibly rich. He no longer calls himself Edmond Dantès. He creates a new identity: the Count of Monte Cristo, a mysterious and powerful nobleman. He uses his wealth and knowledge to plan his revenge.

يصبح إدموند كونت مونت كريستو

يعثر إدموند على الكنز ويصبح ثرياً جداً. لم يعد يُعرف باسم إدموند دانتيس، بل ابتكر هوية جديدة: كونت مونت كريستو، نبيل غامض وذو نفوذ. يستخدم ثروته ومعرفته للتخطيط للانتقامه.

The Revenge

Edmond returns to society and finds his three enemies. All of them are now rich and powerful.

Fernand married Mercédès and became a respected soldier. Edmond proves that Fernand was a traitor during the war. Fernand loses his honor and his family. He kills himself.

Villefort is a powerful prosecutor. Edmond reveals Villefort's dark secrets, including that he tried to hide a crime. Villefort's family is destroyed, and he goes mad.

Danglars is a greedy banker. Edmond ruins him financially. Danglars loses all his money and is finally captured and starved until he begs for mercy. Edmond spares his life but leaves him broken.

الانتقام

يعود إدموند إلى المجتمع ليجد أعداءه الثلاثة. جميعهم الآن أثرياء وذوو نفوذ. يتزوج فرناند من مرسيدس ويصبح جندياً مرموقاً. يثبت إدموند خيانة فرناند خلال الحرب. يفقد فرناند شرفه وعائلته، وينتحر. فيلفورت مدع عام نافذ. يكشف إدموند أسرار فيلفورت المظلمة، بما في ذلك محاولته إخفاء جريمة. تدمر عائلة فيلفورت، ويُصاب بالجنون. دانغلار مصرفي جشع. يُدمره إدموند مالياً. يفقد دانغلار كل أمواله ويُقبض عليه ويُجوع حتى يتوسل الرحمة. يُبقي إدموند على حياته، لكنه يتركه محطمًا.

The Lesson and A New Life

At the end, Edmond does not feel happy. His revenge feels empty. Mercédès, who still loves him, asks him to show mercy. Edmond saves the son of a kind man who once helped him. He also saves the innocent Valentine, Villefort's daughter. Edmond learns that revenge is not the same as justice. True peace comes from forgiveness and love. He leaves Paris, gives a fortune to the young lovers Maximilien and Valentine, and sails away with Haydée, a young woman he saved. He finally feels free.

الدرس وحياة جديدة

في النهاية، لا يشعر إدموند بالسعادة. يبدو انتقامه فارغاً. مرسيدس، التي ما زالت تحبه، تطلب منه أن يرحمه. ينقذ إدموند ابن رجل طيب ساعده ذات مرة. كما ينقذ فالنتين البريئة، ابنة فيلفورت. يدرك إدموند أن الانتقام ليس هو العدالة. السلام الحقيقي ينبع من التسامح والمحبة. يغادر باريس، ويمنح ثروة للعاشقين الشابين ماكسيميليان وفالنتين، ويبحر بعيداً مع هايدي، الشابة التي أنقذها. يشعر أخيراً بالحرية.

ما ورد في النماذج الاسترشادية 2026

1- Compare Edmond's hope with Fernand's jealousy. How do these two emotions lead to conflict? Give two points.

قارن أمل إدموند بغيرة فرناند. كيف تؤدي هاتان العاطفتان إلى الصراع؟ أعط نقطتين.

Edmond hopes to marry Mercedes. Fernand feels jealous because he loves Mercedes. This jealousy makes Fernand betray Edmond.

يأمل إدموند في الزواج من مرسيدس. يشعر فرناند بالغيرة لأنه يحب مرسيدس. هذه الغيرة تجعل فرناند يخون إدموند.

2- How do you think the promise of great wealth can motivate someone to survive hardships? Give two reasons.

كيف تعتقد أن وعد الثروة العظيمة يمكن أن يحفز شخصاً على البقاء على قيد الحياة في الصعوبات؟ أعط سببين

First as it is a human nature to be rich. secondly, wealth can give the person the power to open the closed doors or apply justice

أولاً، لأن الثراء هو طبيعة الإنسان. ثانياً، يمكن للثراء أن يمنح الشخص القدرة على فتح الأبواب المغلقة أو تطبيق العدالة

3- How far do you think Edmund's revenge of his enemies compensated for his loss?

إلى أي مدى تعتقد أن انتقام إدموند من أعدائه عوض عن خسارته؟

Although Edmund could take revenge on his enemies and destroyed them, it did not compensate for his loss. He punished them, but was still imprisoned in his past. Revenge didn't make him happy or regain the years that he lost.

على الرغم من أن إدموند كان يستطيع الانتقام من أعدائه وتدميرهم، إلا أن ذلك لم يعوض خسارته. عاقبهم، لكنه ظل مسجوناً في ماضيه. الانتقام لم يجعله سعيداً أو يستعيد السنوات التي فقدها

4- Who do you think deserved Edmund's greatest punishment? Why?

من تعتقد أنه استحق أعظم عقوبة لإدموند؟ لماذا؟

Fernand because he betrayed him out of personal jealousy. He betrayed Edmund to steal his love, Mercedes. This destroyed Edmund's life and soul.

فيرناند لأنه خانته بدافع الغيرة الشخصية. خان إدموند ليسرق حبه، مرسيدس. هذا دمر حياة وروح إدموند.

5- How does the novel represent the idea of justice through its characters, events or conflicts?

كيف تمثل الرواية فكرة العدالة من خلال شخصياتها أو أحداثها أو صراعاتها

In the story, justice is not simple. Edmond Dantès is put in prison for a crime he did not commit. The men who lied about him are free. When Edmond escapes, he finds treasure and becomes powerful. He punishes each man who hurt him. One loses his family. One loses his money. One goes crazy.

في القصة، العدالة ليست بسيطة. إدموند دانتيس يسجن بسبب جريمة لم يرتكبها. الرجال الذين كذبوا عنه أحرار. عندما يهرب إدموند، يجد كنزاً ويصبح قوياً. يعاقب كل رجل آذاه. يفقد أحدهم عائلته. يخسر المال. يفقد أحدهم الجنون.

6- How do secondary characters reflect different moral perspectives? Mention two characters.

كيف تعكس الشخصيات الثانوية وجهات نظر أخلاقية مختلفة؟ اذكر شخصيتين

Faria teaches Edmond to seek revenge when it is amust. Mercédès teaches him to show mercy. In the end, Edmond prefers forgiveness.

تعليم فاريا إدموند أن ينتقم عندما يكون ذلك ضرورياً. مرسيدس يعلمه إظهار الرحمة. في النهاية، يفضل إدموند المغفرة.

7- The novel presents the themes of hatred and envy. Give two examples from the story that illustrate these emotions. For each example, describe the situation and explain how it demonstrates hatred or envy.

تقدم الرواية موضوعات الكراهية والحسد. أعط مثالين من القصة يوضحان هذه المشاعر. لكل مثال، صف الموقف وكيف يظهر الكراهية أو الحسد

First, Fernand's envy of Edmond as Mercedes preferred Edmond to him leads him to falsely accuse Edmond of treason, resulting in Edmond's imprisonment. Second, Dangler who hated Edmond and wanted to take his position leads him to help Fernand to put Edmond into prison.

أولاً، حسد فرناند من إدموند لأن مرسيدس تفضلته عليه يدفعه لاتهامه زوراً بالخيانة، مما أدى إلى سجن إدموند. ثانياً، كان دانغلر الذي كان يكره إدموند وأراد تولي منصبه، يقوده لمساعدة فرناند في سجنه.

8- "Edmond was a grateful person." Describe two situations from the novel that show his gratitude. For each situation, explain what Edmond did or said and why it shows he is grateful.

"كان إدموند شخصاً ممتناً." صف حالتين من الرواية تظهران امتنانه. في كل موقف، اشرح ما فعله أو قال إدموند ولماذا يظهر ذلك امتنانه

Edmond shows gratitude first by caring for Abbé Faria in prison, repaying his friendship and teachings with loyalty and kindness. Second, he secretly saves his former boss Morrel from debts and later helps Morrel's son. In both situations, Edmond repays those who helped him. He remembers good deeds done to him.

يظهر إدموند امتنانه أولاً برعايته للأب فاريا في السجن، ويرد صداقته وتعاليمه بالولاء والالطف. ثانياً، ينفذ رئيسه السابق موريل سرا من الديون ويساعد لاحقاً ابن موريل. في كلتا الحالتين، يرد إدموند الجميل لمن ساعده. يتذكر الأعمال الصالحة التي فعلت له.

9- How do the reactions of Dantes' friends and family to his arrest reveal their true personalities and feelings towards him?

كيف تكشف ردود فعل أصدقاء دانتيس وعائلته على اعتقاله عن شخصياتهم ومشاعرهم الحقيقية تجاهه

The friends who truly loved Edmond (Mercédès, his father, Morrel) were sad and tried to help him. الأصدقاء الذين أحبوا إدموند حقاً (مرسيدس، والده موريل) كانوا حزينين وحاولوا مساعدته.

10- Why did Faria share the secret of the treasure with Edmond and how did the treasure change Edmond's life?

لماذا شاركت فاريا سر الكنز مع إدموند وكيف غير الكنز حياة إدموند؟

Faria shared the treasure because of friendship, gratitude, and a wish for justice. The treasure gave Edmond freedom and power, but it also almost turned him into a cold, revengeful man. In the end, he learned to use it for good.

شاركت فاريا الكنز بسبب الصداقة والامتنان ورغبة في تحقيق العدالة. الكنز منح إدموند الحرية والسلطة، لكنه كاد أن يحوله إلى رجل بارد ومنتم. في النهاية، تعلم كيف يستخدمها للخير.

11- If you were in Ville Fort's place, what actions you would take? Mention two points.

لو كنت مكان فيل فورت، ما هي الإجراءات التي ستتخذها؟ ذكر نقطتين

I would not hide the truth about the case. I would protect Edmond instead of using my power for private interest.

لن أخفي الحقيقة حول القضية. سأحمي إدموند بدلا من استخدام سلطتي لمصلحة خاصة.

12- What does the Count's final decision to forgive symbolize? Explain briefly

ماذا يرمز قرار الكونت النهائي بالمسامحة؟ اشرح باختصار

It symbolizes he is a kind person, he is not an envious person

يرمز إلى أنه شخص طيب، وليس شخصا غيورا

13- How did Dantès' relationship with Abbé Faria shape his future? Give two examples from the novel to support your answer.

كيف شكلت علاقة دانتيس مع الأب فاريا مستقبله؟ قدم مثالين من الرواية لدعم إجابتك.

Abbé Faria taught him about many subjects, which turned him into a highly intelligent man. He told him about the treasure, which made Dantès become the Count of Monte Cristo.

علمه الأب فاريا عن العديد من المواضيع، مما جعله رجلا شديدا ذكاء. أخبره عن الكنز الذي جعل دانتيس يصبح كونت مونت كريستو.

14- The Chateau d'If represented a major turning point in the life of Edmund Dantes. Explain this statement giving two examples from the novel.

مثل قصر إيف نقطة تحول رئيسية في حياة إدموند دانتيس. اشرح هذا البيان مع مثالين من الرواية.

The Chateau d'If represented a major turning point because Edmond changed completely there. First, he met Abbé Faria, who educated him and told him about the treasure. Second, prison transformed Edmond from a nobody sailor into an educated man who sought justice

مثل قصر إيف نقطة تحول كبيرة لأن إدموند تغير تماما هناك. أولا، التقى بالأب فاريا، الذي علمه وأخبره عن الكنز. ثانيا، حول السجن إدموند من بحار مجهول إلى رجل متعلم يسعى للعدالة

15- Do you think Edmund should have abandoned the idea of taking revenge and started a new life somewhere else? Give two reasons to support your opinion.

هل تعتقد أن إدموند كان يجب أن يتخلى عن فكرة الانتقام ويبدأ حياة جديدة في مكان آخر؟ قدم سببين لدعم رأيك

Yes, Edmond should have abandoned revenge. First, revenge caused him suffering and loneliness. Second, starting a new life could have brought him happiness and peace of mind.

عم، كان يجب على إدموند أن يتخلى عن الانتقام. أولا، تسبب له الانتقام في المعاناة والوحدة. ثانيا، بدء حياة جديدة كان يمكن أن يجلب له السعادة وراحة البال.

16- "Taking revenge in The Count of Monte Cristo is driven by multiple motives". Explain giving two examples from the novel, highlighting the reason behind Edmund's actions.

الانتقام في رواية "كونت مونت كريستو" مدفوع بدوافع متعددة. اشرح بإعطاء مثالين من الرواية، مع تسليط الضوء على سبب أفعال إدموند

Betrayal and injustice drove Edmond's avenger. First, he punished Danglars because he falsely accused him out of jealousy. Second, he took revenge on Fernand because he betrayed him and married Mercédès after Edmond's being imprisoned.

الخيانة والظلم دفعا إدموند للانتقام. أولاً، عاقب دانغلارز لأنه اتهمه زورا بدافع الغيرة. ثانياً، انتقم من فرناند لأنه خانته وتزوج مرسيدس بعد سجن إدموند

17- Do you think Edmond should have waited for another chance instead of risking everything for freedom? Explain your answer in detail, providing at least two reasons supported by evidence from the novel.

هل تعتقد أن إدموند كان يجب أن ينتظر فرصة أخرى بدلا من المخاطرة بكل شيء من أجل الحرية؟ اشرح إجابتك بالتفصيل، مع تقديم سببين على الأقل مدعومين بأدلة من الرواية.

I think Edmond was right to risk everything for freedom. First, staying in prison meant losing all hope and wasting his life. Maybe, another chance of escape would not come again. Second, escaping allowed him to discover the treasure, rebuild his life, and finally achieve justice.

أعتقد أن إدموند كان محقا في المخاطرة بكل شيء من أجل الحرية. أولاً، البقاء في السجن يعني فقدان كل أمل وإضاعة حياته. ربما، لن تأتي فرصة أخرى للهروب مرة أخرى. ثانياً، الهروب سمح له باكتشاف الكنز، وإعادة بناء حياته، وأخيرا تحقيق العدالة

ما ورد في كتاب المدرسة

18- What plans did Edmond and Mercédès have for their life together before everything changed?

ما هي الخطط التي وضعها إدموند ومرسيدس لحياتهما معاً قبل أن يتغير كل شيء؟

Their dreams were simple: to get married, to live together in Marseilles, to work hard, and to be a happy family with Edmond's father..

كانت أحلامهما بسيطة: الزواج، والعيش معاً في مرسيليا، والعمل بجد، وتكوين أسرة سعيدة مع والد إدموند

19- Why did Villefort destroy the letter?

لماذا قام فيلفورت بتدمير الرسالة؟

To protect himself and his father.

لكي يحمي نفسه و أبيه.

20- "Knowledge is power." Do you agree with this idea? Explain with an example.

"المعرفة قوة". هل توافق على هذه الفكرة؟ اشرح ذلك بمثال.

If you have knowledge means you have the power to change and control everything.

For example when Edmond had the knowledge from Abbe Faria , it helped him to be wise and enabled him to take revenge from his enemies

إذا كنت تمتلك المعرفة، فهذا يعني أنك تمتلك القدرة على التغيير والسيطرة على كل شيء. فعلى سبيل المثال، عندما اكتسب إدموند المعرفة من أبي فاريّا، ساعدته على أن يصبح حكيماً ومكثته من الانتقام من أعدائه.

21- How does the arrival at Marseilles set the stage for both hope and danger in Edmond's life?

كيف مهد الوصول إلى مرسيليا الطريق للأمل والخطر في حياة إدموند؟

It creates hope as he has secured his dream job and is about to marry his true love.

However, this success sparks jealousy in Danglars and Fernand, who plot against him.

يُلهمه وصوله إلى مرسيليا الأمل، إذ حصل على وظيفة أحلامه، وهو على وشك الزواج من حبيبته. إلا أن هذا النجاح يُثير غيرة دانغلارس وفرناند، اللذين يتآمران ضده.

22- Compare Edmond's hope with Fernand's jealousy. How do these two emotions create conflict?

قارن بين أمل إدموند وغيرة فرناند. كيف يُحدث هذان الشعوران صراعاً؟

Edmond's hope was positive—he looked forward to marriage and success. Fernand's jealousy was negative—it made him vengeful. This contrast led Fernand to betray Edmond, creating the main conflict of the story.

كان أمل إدموند إيجابياً، إذ كان يتطلع إلى الزواج والنجاح. أما غيرة فرناند فكانت سلبية، إذ جعلته انتقامياً. هذا التناقض دفع فرناند إلى خيانة إدموند، مما خلق الصراع الرئيسي في القصة.

23- Imagine you are Mercédès. Would you trust Fernand as a friend after noticing his envy? Explain.

تخيل أنك مرسيدس. هل ستثق بفرناند كصديق بعد أن لاحظت حسده؟ اشرح.

No, as envy can lead to harmful actions. If I were Mercédès, I would distance myself from Fernand to protect my relationship with Edmond and avoid unnecessary drama.

لا، لأن الحسد قد يؤدي إلى أفعال مؤذية. لو كنت مرسيدس، لابتعدت عن فرناند لحماية علاقتي بإدموند وتجنب أي دراما غير ضرورية.

24- What does Fernand's and Danglars' betrayal tell us about their characters?

ماذا تخبرنا خيانة فرناند ودانجلار عن شخصياتهما؟

It shows they are selfish, dishonest, and willing to destroy an innocent person's life to get what they want.

يُظهر ذلك أنهم أنانيون، وغير أمناء، ومستعدون لتدمير حياة شخص بريء للحصول على ما يريدون.

25- The chains placed on Edmond symbolize more than imprisonment. What do they represent about his life and freedom?

السلاسل الموضوعة على يد إدموند ترمز إلى أكثر من مجرد السجن. ماذا ترمز إلى حياته وحرية؟

The chains symbolize how Edmond's freedom, happiness, and future were suddenly taken away.

ترمز السلاسل إلى كيف سُلبت حرية إدموند وسعادته ومستقبله فجأة.

26- Do you think Edmond should accept his fate quietly or keep fighting for his freedom? Explain.

هل تعتقد أن على إدموند أن يتقبل مصيره بهدوء أم يواصل النضال من أجل حريته؟ اشرح.

He should keep fighting. Accepting his fate would mean dying for a crime he didn't commit

عليه أن يواصل القتال. تقبل مصيره يعني الموت على جريمة لم يرتكبها

27- Compare Edmond before and after meeting Abbé Faria. How does he change?

قارن إدموند قبل وبعد لقائه بالأبي فاريا. كيف تغير؟

Before, Edmond was uneducated and hopeless. After, he became knowledgeable and determined.

في السابق، كان إدموند جاهلاً ويائساً. بعد ذلك، أصبح واسع المعرفة وعازماً.

28- Do you agree that knowledge can be more valuable than freedom? Why or why not?

هل تتفق على أن المعرفة قد تكون أثمن من الحرية؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا؟

Yes, because knowledge gives you power and purpose that can help you earn or use freedom better.

نعم، لأن المعرفة تمنحك القوة والهدف اللذين يساعدكما على اكتساب الحرية أو استخدامها بشكل أفضل.

29- Why does Abbé Faria choose Edmond to trust with the treasure's location?

لماذا اختار الأب فاريا إدموند ليُعهد إليه بمكان الكنز؟

He trusts Edmond because he sees that Edmond has a good and noble heart.

يثق بإدموند لأنه يرى فيه قلباً طيباً ونبيلاً.

30- The treasure is more than gold. What does it symbolize for Edmond's life, hopes, and revenge?

الكنز أعظم من مجرد ذهب. ماذا يرمز هذا لحياة إدموند وآماله وانتقامه؟

It symbolizes power - the power to gain justice, rebuild his life, and correct the wrongs done to him.

إنه يرمز إلى القوة - القدرة على تحقيق العدالة، وإعادة بناء حياته، وتصحيح الأخطاء التي لحقت به.

31- What does Edmond's successful escape reveal about his character?

ماذا يكشف هروب إدموند الناجح عن شخصيته؟

He is very determined and clever. He does not give up. He is patient and uses his mind to find a way to be free.

انه مصرو ماهر للغاية. لا ييأس. فهو صبور ويستخدم عقله للعثور على طريقة حريته.

32- Do you think Edmond's escape was more about intelligence or luck? Why?

His escape was more about intelligence. Luck helped, but Edmond used his mind. He learned from Abbe Faria and made a plan, and waited for the right moment.

هروبه يعتمد بشكل أكبر على ذكائه. صحيح أن الحظ ساعده، لكن إدموند استخدم عقله. لقد تعلم من الأب فاريا، ووضع خطة.

33- If you were in Edmond's situation, would you have the courage to risk drowning for freedom? Explain.

إذا كانت مكان إدموند، هل لديك الشجاعة أن تخاطر بالغرق من أجل الحرية؟ اشرح

Yes, I think I would try. A life in prison is not a real life. The chance for freedom, despite the danger of drowning, would be very important.

نعم، أعتقد أنني سأحاول. الحياة في السجن ليست حياة حقيقية. فرصة الحرية، رغم خطر الغرق، ستكون مهمة للغاية.

34- The sea represents more than water. What does it symbolize in Edmond's journey?

يمثل البحر أكثر من مجرد الماء . ماذا يمثل في رحلة ادموند؟

It represents change and a new beginning. It is the place where the old Edmond Dantès "died" and the new man was born. It also symbolizes the unknown future and the big.

إنها تمثل التغيير وبداية جديدة. إنها المكان الذي "مات" فيه إدموند دانتيس القديم وولد فيه الإنسان الجديد. كما أنها ترمز إلى المستقبل المجهول والآفاق الواسعة.

35- Do you agree with Edmond's plan to seek revenge, or should he forgive and move on? Explain.

هل توافق على خطة إدموند للانتقام، أم ينبغي عليه أن يسامح ويمضي قدمًا؟ اشرح

I understand his revenge because he suffered a lot, but revenge is dangerous and can make him become like the people he hates. It is better to forgive and use his wealth to build a new, positive life.

.أتفهم انتقامه لأنه عانى كثيرًا. مع ذلك، فالانتقام خطير وقد يجعله مثل من يكرههم. من الأفضل أن يسامحه ويستغل ثروته لبناء حياة جديدة إيجابية.

36- How do loyalty and betrayal shape Edmond's feelings toward his old friends and enemies?

كيف يُؤثر الولاء والخيانة على مشاعر إدموند تجاه أصدقائه وأعدائه القدامى؟

Betrayal makes him angry and fuels his revenge. Loyalty (like from Mr. Morrel) makes him want to protect and reward good people.

الخيانة تُثير غضبه وتغذي رغبته في الانتقام. أما الولاء (كما هو الحال مع السيد موريل) فيجعله يرغب في حماية الأشخاص الطيبين ومكافأته.

37- Do you think Edmond's revenge is justified after so many years? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن انتقام إدموند مُبرر بعد كل هذه السنوات؟ ولماذا؟

It is understandable because he suffered greatly, but revenge is dangerous.

من المفهوم أنه عانى كثيرًا، لكن الانتقام خطير

38- How is the difference between justice and revenge shown in this part of the story?

كيف يظهر الفرق بين العدالة والانتقام في هذا الجزء من القصة؟

Justice is shown as impersonal and about consequences.

العدالة تُصوّر على أنها غير شخصية وتتعلق بالنتائج.

Revenge is shown as personal and emotional, causing the avenger inner emptiness.

أما الانتقام فيُصوّر على أنه شخصي وعاطفي، مما يسبب للمنتقم فراغًا داخليًا.

39- Do you think the Count is right to manipulate others, even if they are guilty? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن الكونت مُحقّ في التلاعب بالآخرين، حتى لو كانوا مُدّنيين؟ ولماذا؟

He is right to hold them accountable, but manipulation can hurt innocent people and risks corrupting his own morals.

هو مُحقّ في محاسبتهم، لكن التلاعب قد يؤذي الأبرياء ويُخاطر بفساد مبادئه.

40- Is it possible for revenge to ever truly bring peace to someone's heart? Explain your view.

هل يُمكن للانتقام أن يُحقق السلام الحقيقي لقلب شخص ما؟ اشرح وجهة نظرك.

No, it rarely does. Revenge might bring temporary satisfaction but often leaves a person feeling hollow and alone, unable to heal the original wound.

لا، نادرًا ما يحدث ذلك. قد يجلب الانتقام إشباعًا مؤقتًا، لكنه غالبًا ما يترك المرء يشعر بالفراغ والوحدة، عاجزًا عن التئام جرحه الأصلي.

41- How does the theme of forgiveness change the meaning of the story compared to pure revenge?

كيف يُغير موضوع التسامح معنى القصة مقارنةً بالانتقام المحض؟

It shows that healing and moving forward are more important than punishing others.

يُظهر أن التعافي والمضي قدمًا أهم من معاقبة الآخرين

42- Do you agree that forgiveness is stronger than revenge? Why or why not?

هل توافق على أن التسامح أقوى من الانتقام؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, as forgiveness breaks the cycle of hurt and allows for personal peace, while revenge often destroys the avenger too.

نعم، لأن التسامح يكسر حلقة الألم ويُتيح السلام الداخلي، بينما غالباً ما يُدمر الانتقام المنتقم نفسه.

More questions

43- Has Edmond got the right to take revenge on his enemies? Why? Why not?

هل لدى إدموند الحق في الانتقام من أعدائه؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

Yes, as they betrayed him . They stole his life and love. But his revenge went too far.

نعم، لأنهم خانوه. لقد سرقوا حياته وحبّه. لكن انتقامه تجاوز الحد.

44- Does Abbé Faria's education of Edmond create a monster or save a man?

هل تعليم الأب فاريا لإدموند يخلق وحشاً أم ينقذ رجلاً؟

Both. Faria saves Edmond from madness and gives him knowledge. But he also gives him the tools for revenge. Faria created a weapon; Edmond chooses how to use it.

كلاهما. فاريا ينقذ إدموند من الجنون ويمنحه المعرفة. لكنه يمنحه أيضاً أدوات انتقام. فاريا صنع سلاحاً؛ وإدموند يختار كيف يستخدمه.

45- Villefort was a dumb devil. Do you agree? Why? Why not?

فيلفورت كان شيطاناً غيبياً. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

Yes, as he knew the truth that Edmond was innocent, but he burnt the letter to keep his career and family's fame.

نعم، لأنه كان يعرف الحقيقة أن إدموند بريء، لكنه أحرق الرسالة ليحافظ على مسيرته المهنية وشهرة عائلته.

46- What does Château d'If symbolize in the story?

ماذا يرمز قصر إف في القصة؟

It symbolizes isolation and hopelessness. It represents a place where freedom and justice disappear.

يرمز إلى العزلة واليأس. يمثل مكاناً تختفي فيه الحرية والعدالة

47- Jealousy and ambition make people commit crime. Discuss with two examples from the story.

الغيرة والطموح يدفعان الناس لارتكاب الجرائم. ناقش مع مثالين من القصة

Danglars was professionally jealous of Edmond and Fernand hated him as he wanted to marry his love Mercedes. They both plotted against him and sent him to prison.

كان دانغلارز يغار مهنياً من إدموند وكان فيرناند يكرهه لأنه كان يريد الزواج من حبيبته مرسيدس. كلاهما تأمرا ضده وأرسلا السجن.

48- What does the treasure of Monte Cristo Symbolize for Edmond?

First, hope , means of transformation (Edmond becomes gentleman) . Next, weapon for revenge. Finally, burden.

- أولاً، الأمل ثم، وسيلة للتغيير (إذ يصبح إدموند رجلاً نبيلًا). بعد ذلك، سلاح للانتقام. وأخيراً، عبء.

49- What does Abbé Faria represent to Edmond?

ماذا يمثل الأب فاريا لإدموند؟

knowledge, guidance, and hope.

المعرفة، والإرشاد، والأمل.

50- Why do you think Edmond hid his identity after escaping?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند أخفى هويته بعد هروبه؟

To protect himself from being recognized and captured. ليحمي نفسه من التعرف عليه والقبض عليه.

51- The Count saved Morrel's company. What does this show about him?

أنقذ الكونت رفقة موريل. ما الذي يظهر فيه هذا الموضوع

He values loyalty and kindness. Despite his suffering, he still rewards those who were good to him.

هو يقدّر الولاء واللطف. رغم معاناته، لا يزال يكافئ من كانوا طيبين معه.

52- What lessons do you learn from the story?

ما الدروس التي تتعلمها من القصة؟ ما الدروس التي تتعلمها من القصة؟

Power, suffering and knowledge change a person a lot.

Revenge doesn't bring peace.

True freedom comes from forgiveness, love, and letting go of the past.

Education transforms a person more than wealth or status.

Mercy is greater than revenge.

Money and power cannot buy happiness.

Good people who remain faithful should be protected and helped. Edmond saves the Morrel family because they were kind to him.

القوة والمعاناة والمعرفة تغير الإنسان كثيرا. الانتقام لا يجلب السلام. الحرية الحقيقية تأتي من المغفرة، والحب، والتخلي عن الماضي. التعليم يغير الإنسان أكثر من الثروة أو المكانة. الرحمة أعظم من الانتقام. المال والسلطة لا يمكن أن يشترا السعادة. يجب حماية ومساعدة الأشخاص الطيبين الذين يظلون أوفياء. إدموند ينقذ عائلة موريل لأنهم كانوا لطفاء معه

53- Did Mercedes set an example of loyalty towards Edmond? Why?

هل وضعت مرسيدس مثالا في الولاء لإدموند؟ لماذا؟

Yes, She waited him for long when he was imprisoned. She begged for his release.

نعم، انتظرتة طويلا عندما سجن. توسلت لإطلاق سراحه

Indefinite and definite articles

أدوات النكرة والمعرفة

Indefinite articles (a/ an)	Definite article (the)
نضع "a" قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ساكن Ex: a pen - a car - a book etc. نضع "a" قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف (u) ولكنه ينطق مثل كلمة (you) . Ex: a university - a European country - a uniform - a useful thing - a utensil نضع "an" قبل الاسم المفرد البادئ بـ متحرك (a, e, i, o, u) Ex: an elephant - an apple - an orange - an umbrella - an item - an ugly scene نضع "an" قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ساكن ولا ينطق ويليه حرف متحرك مثل: Ex: an hour - an honest man - an x-ray تستخدم a / an - عندما يذكر الاسم لأول مرة Ex: We have a house with a garden. Ex: I read a story about a soldier and an old man. ٢- لنشير إلى واحد من عدد Ex: We have got a car. لدينا سيارة (واحدة من السيارات) ٣- لنشير إلى وظائف الأشخاص Ex: He is a teacher Ex: My uncle is an engineer. - لا نستخدم a / an قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء التى لا تعد ولا الأسماء المعنوية. Ex: love / democracy / oil / water ... etc	١- قبل الاسم اذا ذكر للمرة الثانية Ex: I have got a house with a garden. The house is small, but the garden is large. ٢- قبل الاسماء الفريدة من نوعها Ex: the sun - the moon - the universe ٣- قبل الاختراعات والاكتشافات Ex: The plane has made travel very fast. ٤- قبل اسم الحيوان المفرد لنشير إلى النوع كله (ويأتى بعده الفعل فى صيغة المفرد) Ex: The camel bears thirst. ٥- قبل صفات المقارنة القصوى (التفضيل) Ex: Omar is the best pupil at school. ٦- قبل جزئى المقارنة (كلما ... كلما) Ex: The more you work, the more you earn. ٧- قبل الصفة لنشير إلى الجمع (ويأتى بعدها فعل جمع) Ex: The poor = poor people ٨- قبل الآلات الموسيقية بشكل عام Ex: play the piano, the violin, the drum, the guitar ٩- قبل أجزاء اليوم Ex: in the morning, in the afternoon ... etc. ١٠- قبل الأسماء التالية : Ex: the cinema, the internet, the office, the radio, the theatre, the army, the post office ١١- قبل أسماء الأماكن التالية إذا استخدمت لغير غرضها الأساسي (للزيارة مثلاً) - school - university - hospital - prison - mosque - church Ex: My father went to the school yesterday. (He is a visitor) ١٢- قبل أسماء البحار والمحيطات والأنهار والقنوات. Ex: the Mediterranean - the Red sea - the pacific - the Nile - the Suez Canal ١٣- قبل أسماء سلاسل الجبال ومجموعات البحيرات والجزر Ex: the Alps / the Himalayas / the Great lakes ١٤- قبل أسماء الممالك والجمهوريات والإمارات والولايات. Ex: The United States of America / The USA.

- ولكن إذا ذكرت الدولة بدون كُنيته فلا تأخذ **the**
- Ex:** Egypt, America, Oman, Emirates,
- ١٥- قبل الجهات الأصلية
- Ex:** The north of ... / The south of ... etc.
- ١٦- قبل الكلمات الآتية:
- Ex:** The only - the first, the second, the third
- ١٧- قبل الكتب المقدسة واسماء الجرائد والمجلات:
- Ex:** The Holy Quran - The Bible - The Times

Countable and uncountable nouns

الأسماء المحدودة وغير المحدودة

- بعض الأسماء يمكن أن تعد أو لا تعد حسب المعنى مثل

Noun; Countable	Uncountable Noun;
هي الاسماء التي تعد وتجمع ويكتب قبلها (one \ an \ a) في حالة المفرد ولها مفرد وجمع : an apple – apples / a door – doors هناك اسماء تنتهي بحرف ال (S) ولكنها مفرد اللغويات physics / hydroponics / linguistics الرياضيات economics / mathematics الأخبار united nations / the news الأمم المتحدة works / series / statistics مسلسل الأحصائيات علم الكلاسيكيات classics / كوتشينة cards / مصنع الغيمباز gymnastics , الغاب القوي athletics , علم السياسة politics , مرض الحصبة measles وحدات المسافة أو الزمن أو الثمن يجب ان تعامل معاملة المفرد - Five miles is a long way to walk. - Two hours is a long time to stand. - Two million dollars is a big sum of money.	اما الاسماء التي لا تعد لاتجمع وللا تسبق ب (a / an / one) و هي water – oil / air / love / freedom ..etc الاسماء التي لا تعد هي ما يلي Liquids السوائل : water / oil / gas / petrol Materials المواد الخام : wood / copper / iron Subjects المواد الدراسية : science / Chemistry Activities الأنشطة : Running / swimming Abstract nouns الاسماء المعنوية : Love / evil Phenomena الطواهر الطبيعية : Thunder / tide Sports الرياضات : football/ Tennis Languages اللغات : English / Arabic Food الطعام : Rice / sugar / macaroni Other nouns اسماء اخرى : Furniture / news/ data / information / luggage / money / rubbish / money / dust / equipment / advice بعض الكلمات التي لا تعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة (a/an) إذا جاءت قبلها الصفة Ex : He has a good education I had an interesting time in the open air.

If conditionals

حالات الشرط

Zero	→	مضارع بسيط	→	مضارع بسيط	→	حقائق و عادات
First	→	مضارع بسيط	→	will - can - may + inf.	→	احداث محتملة (مستقبل)
Second	→	ماضي بسيط	→	would - could + inf.	→	احداث غير محتملة (مضارع)
Third	→	ماضي تام	→	would/ could have + p.p.	→	احداث مستحيلة (ماضي)

- Ex: If metal is heated, it expands.

(fact)
- Ex: If you train hard, you will win the match.

(Probability)
- Ex: If you studied hard, you would pass the test.

(improbability)
- Ex: If he had followed my advice, he wouldn't have failed.

(impossibility)

Alternatives of (if)

Alternative word	المعني و الاستخدام	Example
When	تحل محل (if) الصفرية	Ex: When metal is heated, it expands.
As long as / so long as / providing / provided / on one condition that	طالما إذا علي شرط ان	Ex: You can borrow the book as long as you keep it clean. Ex: Provided that you keep quiet, you can stay here.
By / in case of + (n. / v-ing)	في حالة / بواسطة	Ex: By studying hard, you will get high marks.
In case + جملة	تجنباً أن	Ex: Take your umbrella in case it rains.
without / but for + (n. / v-ing)	بدون	Ex: Without their efforts, we would have failed.

Other alternatives of (If)

Should

→

فاعل

→

مصدر

→

will / woud + inf.

Ex: Should he study hard, he would / will be a successful student.

Had

→

فاعل

→

اسم

→

woud / could + inf.

Ex: Had he a lot of money, he would buy a new car.

Had

→

فاعل

→

p.p.

→

would / could have + p.p.

Ex: Had he had a lot of money, he would have bought a new car.

Were

→

فاعل

→

to + inf. / noun / adj.

→

woud / could + inf.

Ex: Were I a millionaire, I would travel around the world.

Ex: Were he to sleep early, he would get up early.

if it weren't for

→

noun / v-ing

.....

woud / could + inf.

Ex: If it weren't for their efforts, the problem wouldn't be solved.

if it hadn't been for

→

noun / v-ing

.....

would / could have + p.p.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- He wants to study at University of Oxford.

a) a

b) an

c) the

d) no article
- 2- The project was so complex that the engineers decided to test the new system by..... before allowing anyone else to use it.

a) themselves

b) oneself

c) himself

d) itself
- (استرشادي 2026)

(استرشادي 2026)

- 3- You should back up your files regularly you don't lose important data. (2026)
a) unless **b)** although **c)** so that **d)** because
- 4- Sara was delighted as the news she received.....promising. (استرشادي 2026)
a) was **b)** were **c)** is **d)** are
- 5- My friend sent me SMS to invite me to the betrothal next Friday. (استرشادي 2026)
a) the **b)** a **c)** an **d)** no article.
- 6- Five hundred pounds.....too much for this pair of shoes. (استرشادي 2026)
a) are **b)** have been **c)** were **d)** is
- 7- My friend travelled to.....Philippines to buy more products.(استرشادي 2026)
a) a **b)** an **c)** the **d)** no article
- 8- the heavy rain, the roads became dangerously slippery. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Because of **b)** Because **c)** Though **d)** While
- 9- you lived on the moon, how would you feel? (استرشادي 2026)
a) In case of **b)** Supposing **c)** Provides **d)** Imagined
- 10- well, he would have gone out for a walk. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Were he **b)** Were he to feel **c)** Had he **d)** Had he been
- 11- a large house you've got! (استرشادي 2026)
a) How **b)** What **c)** So **d)** Such
- 12- Thank you for advice you gave me. (استرشادي 2026)
a) no article **b)** a **c)** an **d)** the
- 13- Don't go far with your imagination. "A bird in hand is better than dozen on a tree".
a) the **b)** a **c)** few **d)** no article
- 14- At university, you have to be independent and work by (استرشادي 2026)
a) your own **b)** yourself **c)** yours **d)** your hand
- 15- for his sincere advice, we would have a lot of troubles. (استرشادي 2026)
a) If it isn't **b)** Unless it isn't **c)** If it weren't **d)** If it hadn't been
- 16- Teachers endeavor to do their tasks properly the challenges they have. (2026)
a) although **b)** because **c)** due to **d)** despite
- 17- doing extreme sports is dangerous, some people like it. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Despite **b)** Whatever **c)** Although **d)** However
- 18- I arrived at the meeting late..... the traffic congestion. (استرشادي 2026)
a) because **b)** so **c)** due to **d)** therefore
- 19- get her certificate, she would be able to start her career. (استرشادي 2026)
a) Was Amany **b)** Were Amany to **c)** Will Amany to **d)** Can Amany
- 20- Boys, behave or I'll complain to the teacher. (استرشادي 2026)
a) themselves **b)** yourself **c)** oneself **d)** yourselves
- 21- hard, he would join the main team. (استرشادي 2026)
a) If he trains **b)** Were he to train **c)** Unless he trained **d)** Had he trained
- 22- I think John is European man. (استرشادي 2026)
a) an **b)** a **c)** the **d)** no article
- 23- Boys, behave or I'll complain to the teacher. (ث.ع 2025)
a) themselves **b)** yourself **c)** oneself **d)** yourselves
- 24- hard the problem she has, her brother helps her. (ث.ع د 2024)
a) Whoever **b)** Whenever **c)** Whatever **d)** However
- 25- There is no need to buy oil now, we still have (ث.ع د 2024)
a) a few **b)** little **c)** a little **d)** few
- 26- They went to hospital to visit their ill friend. (ث.ع د 2023)
a) a **b)** an **c)** the **d)** no article
- 27- The match was cancelled heavy rain. (ث.ع ت 2023)
a) because **b)** owing to **c)** nevertheless **d)** in spite
- 28- Hunters are not out of..... woods yet. (ث.ع د 2023)
a) a **b)** an **c)** the **d)** no article

29- water is boiled , it evaporates.

- a) Unless b) While c) In case of d) When

30- He is a graduate of University of Oxford.

- a) no article b) the c) an d) a

31- I studied English literature when I was a student.

- a) no article b) the c) an d) a

32- I wish I..... the meeting yesterday.

- a) had attended b) have attended c) attend d) attended (ا.ث. ع.د. 2022)

33- I wish I my teacher's advice before I joined this college.

- a) had considered b) consider c) considered d) would consider (ا.ث. ت. 2025)

34- "I shouldn't have eaten so much". This means

- a) I'm very hungry b) I wish I had eaten more
c) It's possible that I ate too much d) I ate too much and I regret it now (ث. ت. 2025)

35- I wish I had studied hard. I a better job.

- a) would have got b) should have got
c) will have got d) couldn't have got

36- I wish I go to the stadium tomorrow.

- a) can b) could c) will d) would

37- reading is fun, I am too busy to read.

- a) so b) Despite c) but d) Although

38- "I'd rather I played tennis". This sentence means

- a) I played tennis once. b) I played tennis several times.
c) I wish to play tennis. d) I wished to play tennis.

39- the project on time, he would have been awarded.

- a) If he presented b) If he presents
c) Were he to present d) Had he presented (استرشادي 2026)

40- What would you have done if you asked to do the task several times? (2026)

- a) were being b) had c) were d) had been

41- If he had worked harder, he in a better position.

- a) will have been b) will be
c) would have been d) could be (استرشادي 2026)

42- To remain employed I wish you.....everything you are asked to, willingly and responsibly.

- a) have done b) would do c) had done d) could do (استرشادي 2026)

43- Unless you.....your car engine fixed, you wouldn't have been able to drive to work that day.

- a) have b) didn't have c) had had d) hadn't had (استرشادي 2026)

44- Excuse me sir. There's Mr. James in the waiting area. He wants to meet you. (2026)

- a) a b) an c) the d) no article

45- If you feel tired, ... a rest for a few minutes.

- a) will take b) take c) wouldn't take d) won't take (استرشادي 2026)

46- you have got!

- a) How about a terrific haircut b) What a terrific haircut
c) Which a terrific haircut d) How long a terrific haircut (استرشادي 2026)

47-, you could have your own decision.

- a) Suppose you are in charge b) Unless you had in charge
c) When you had been in charge d) Were you in charge (استرشادي 2026)

48- We all can find appropriate jobs.

- a) us b) themselves c) ours d) ourselves (استرشادي 2026)

Review A & B (SB)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The school year always with an opening ceremony.
a) kicks at b) kicks off c) collapses d) clutches
- 2- Nurses usually work in an 8-hour
a) buzz b) shift c) scope d) household
- 3- The atmosphere in the office had a positive after the big announcement.
a) equity b) urgency c) chaos d) buzz
- 4- Paramedics are trained to first aid quickly.
a) administer b) moan c) collapse d) migrate
- 5- Pay close to the teacher's instructions.
a) migration b) lever c) attention d) urgency
- 6- The hospital received many patients after the
a) emergency b) version c) chores d) dynasty
- 7- The of the accident was taken to the ER.
a) diver b) victim c) paramedic d) phenomenon
- 8- The fire caused complete in the market.
a) scope b) equity c) migration d) chaos
- 9- Seeing children suffer is truly
a) sophisticated b) sustainable c) automated d) heartbreaking
- 10- The old bridge might if we don't repair it.
a) collapse b) groan c) migrate d) shift
- 11- If someone stops breathing, you might need to perform
a) CPR b) chores c) equity d) urgency
- 12- She lost during the surgery but regained it later.
a) phenomenon b) infrastructure c) consciousness d) automation
- 13- She broke her while skiing.
a) collarbone b) lever c) household d) artifact
- 14- The child her mother's hand tightly while crossing the road.
a) migrated b) kicked off c) grabbed d) administered
- 15- The new project's is to help rural farmers.
a) scope b) lever c) equity d) buzz
- 16- The Ming ruled China for centuries.
a) dynasty b) equity c) infrastructure d) migration
- 17- Workers used a to lift the heavy stone.
a) lever b) stitch c) collarbone d) phenomenon
- 18- Roads and bridges are part of a country's
a) chaos b) consciousness c) infrastructure d) equity
- 19- The view from the mountain was so.....that everyone stopped to take photos.
a) mortifying b) innovation c) repetitive d) breathtaking
- 20- Cairo is known for its nightlife, with music and dancing everywhere.
a) weeknight b) vibrant c) workshops d) dedicated
- 21- Our city is very , with people from many cultures living together.
a) diverse b) curious c) thrive d) disaster
- 22- Be careful with that glass vase; it's
a) workshops b) capture c) fragile d) magic
- 23- Before the exam, students should revision to prepare well.
a) sing b) jump c) do d) walk
- 24- The painting was full of colors that caught my eye.
a) figuratively b) vivid c) magnetic instead d) entertainment

- 25- Don't her abilities; she is very talented.
a) struggle **b)** flexibility **c)** clumsiness **d)** underestimate
- 26- Coastal is destroying the beaches year by year.
a) flexibility **b)** overestimate **c)** overrate **d)** erosion
- 27- Plants will if they get enough sunlight and water.
a) struggle **b)** collaborate **c)** shake **d)** thrive
- 28- The melody was so that it stayed in my mind for days.
a) vibrant **b)** haunting **c)** curious **d)** capture
- 29- They had to to carry the heavy box up the stairs.
a) declare **b)** fragile **c)** struggle **d)** agitate
- 30- The loud noise will the meeting.
a) entangle **b)** ease **c)** distribute **d)** disrupt
- 31- She is to helping the poor in her community.
a) dedicated **b)** repetitive **c)** vivid **d)** breathtaking
- 32- An ultrasound is a medical test.
a) cruelly **b)** non-invasive **c)** tragically **d)** weeknight
- 33- Please pass me the for my fries.
a) stakeholder **b)** haunting **c)** salt shaker **d)** captivity
- 34- Let's at the new mall shop after class.
a) hang up **b)** hang out **c)** ensure **d)** happen
- 35- The movie's special effects were
a) mind-blowing **b)** whispering **c)** disrupting **d)** overwhelming
- 36- He explained the joke, word for word.
a) literally **b)** fragiley **c)** vividly **d)** figuratively
- 37- The word "mortifying" means
a) exciting **b)** embarrassing **c)** relaxing **d)** surprising
- 38- The opposite of "boring" is
a) lively **b)** dull **c)** quiet **d)** still
- 39- The synonym for "mistake" is
a) success **b)** plan **c)** error **d)** idea
- 40- The idiom "hit the town" means
a) visit a small village **b)** go out and enjoy in the city
c) hit something physically **d)** work late
- 41- Hossam went to the hospital to his uncle after the surgery.
a) check on **b)** invest in **c)** wait in **d)** look up
- 42- The word "glamorous" means
a) unattractive and boring **b)** dark and scary
c) casual and plain **d)** stylish and exciting

Review c 3 & d 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The Amazon rainforest is considered the "lungs of the Earth" because of its location.
a) strategic **b)** invisible **c)** mysterious **d)** luxurious
- 2- A passport is a to enter new countries.
a) trapdoor **b)** gateway **c)** shadow **d)** restriction
- 3- To board an international flight, you must show your at the airport.
a) terminal **b)** boarding pass **c)** departure lounge **d)** gate
- 4- Travelers with money often choose to fly in, enjoying better seats and food.
a) mystery **b)** luxury **c)** gateway **d)** foundation
- 5- Egypt is located between Africa and Asia.
a) strategically **b)** invisibly **c)** mysteriously **d)** cosmically

- 6- Too many on innovation can harm good work.
a) bustles **b)** foundations **c)** curiosities **d)** restrictions
- 7- Some people feel in big crowds, while others enjoy the activity.
a) stuck **b)** curious **c)** fertile **d)** compressed
- 8- The city square is always full of noise and
a) bustle **b)** boundary **c)** scholar **d)** theory
- 9- The Pyramids of Giza stand as a of human engineering skill.
a) soil **b)** luxury **c)** foundation **d)** monument
- 10- Water and rich are essential for successful farming.
a) horizons **b)** shadows **c)** soil **d)** dimensions
- 11- The professor's attracted students from around the world.
a) reputation **b)** horizons **c)** escape **d)** boundary
- 12- Ancient built stone monuments to watch the stars and planets.
a) astronomers **b)** scribes **c)** soldiers **d)** directors
- 13- Discovering new worlds has always been part of human
a) mystery **b)** curiosity **c)** dimension **d)** luxury
- 14- Ancient civilizations built canals for , bringing water to their crops.
a) curiosity **b)** mystery **c)** education **d)** irrigation
- 15- Italy is a , surrounded by the sea on three sides.
a) dimension **b)** peninsula **c)** foundation **d)** gateway
- 16- In Mesopotamia, ... recorded information on clay tablets.
a) scribes **b)** astronomers **c)** scholars **d)** travelers
- 17- The tall, temple-like structures called were built in ancient Mesopotamia.
a) gateways **b)** ziggurats **c)** horizons **d)** bustles
- 18- A is a person who studies deeply in a particular field of knowledge.
a) bustler **b)** scholar **c)** shadow **d)** luxury
- 19- The architect gave the exact of the new bridge before construction began.
a) dimensions **b)** horizons **c)** innovations **d)** restrictions
- 20- The gas in the bottle was under high pressure.
a) compressed **b)** escaped **c)** irrigated **d)** constructed
- 21- His made him thank his hosts many times.
a) strength **b)** politeness **c)** rejection **d)** prose
- 22- People in societies focus on group harmony.
a) collectivist **b)** individualistic **c)** hospitable **d)** terrified
- 23- Good helps workers improve their performance.
a) hospitality **b)** daffodils **c)** wisdom **d)** feedback
- 24- Offering food and a warm welcome to guests shows
a) cruelty **b)** hospitality **c)** tone **d)** prose
- 25- She spoke , without waiting or hesitating.
a) unhesitatingly **b)** isolating **c)** grateful **d)** thoughtful
- 26- His kind words during my struggles were truly
a) terrifying **b)** rejecting **c)** touching **d)** rude
- 27- A student may start as an apprentice before beginning a full
a) career **b)** breeze **c)** compliment **d)** rejection
- 28- Many people spend hours through social media feeds.
a) inspiring **b)** scrolling **c)** rehearsing **d)** complimenting
- 29- A school helps students with problems.
a) counselor **b)** patron **c)** apprentice **d)** individualist
- 30- The company has a strong for quality service.
a) compliment **b)** rhythm **c)** generosity **d)** reputation
- 31- Old photographs often bring back happy
a) memories **b)** rejection **c)** prose **d)** hospitality

32- Water will smoothly down the river.

- a) flow b) escape c) discipline d) surprise

33- She felt sad after receiving a job application

- a) gesture b) prose c) rejection d) compliment

34- The speaker's of voice was calm and friendly.

- a) tone b) feedback c) compliment d) environment

35- The poem had a lively that made people enjoy it.

- a) career b) rhythm c) reputation d) prose

36- He always has a smile on his face.

- a) cheerful b) terrified c) touched d) spontaneous

37- Bright yellow grow in the spring.

- a) gestures b) apprentices c) daffodils d) tones

38- Many people face personal during difficult times.

- a) gestures b) struggles c) tones d) careers

39- The writer expressed his idea in simple, clear

- a) prose b) flow c) apprenticeship d) compliment

40- Protecting the natural is important for future generations.

- a) apprenticeship b) rhythm c) feedback d) environment

41- In the food chain chart, lions are classified as because they hunt other animals for food.

- a) herbivorous b) predators c) insects d) prey

42- Effective collaboration is essential; otherwise, we may the project at risk and endanger all our efforts.

- a) show b) put c) drive d) expose

The current social and political wrangling does not well for the future. (2026)

- a) go b) bode c) hand d) play.

Reviews 1 & 2 Grammar

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- He said he call me the next day.

- a) will b) would c) can d) may

2- She told me the door.

- a) close b) to close c) closing d) closed

3- The teacher asked us quiet.

- a) to be b) be c) being d) is

4- He must be the new teacher. The modal "must" shows

- a) obligation b) strong deduction c) permission d) advice

5- That be his bag — it's too small.

- a) could b) must c) can't d) shouldn't

6- She might be at the library. Here "might" expresses

- a) possibility b) certainty c) permission d) obligation

7- This machine the clothes automatically.

- a) washes b) is washing c) washed d) wash

8- . The project by engineers at the moment.

- a) design b) designs c) was designed d) is being designed

9- He he could swim fast.

- a) ordered b) asked c) told d) said

10- He told me that button.

- a) not touch b) not to touch c) to not touch d) no touching

11- They said they going to the park.

- a) are b) were c) will d) would

12- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He told me that he will comes tomorrow.
- b. He told me that he would come the next day.
- c) He told me that he is coming the next day.
- d. He told me that he has come the next day.

13- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He said to not to be late.
- b) He said to not be late.
- c) He told to not be late.
- d) He told me not to be late.

14- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) They asked us do the project.
- b) They asked us to doing the project.
- c) They asked us to do the project.
- d) They asked us did the project.

15- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She might be know the answer.
- b) She might knows the answer.
- c) She might know the answer.
- d) She might to know the answer.

16- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) He asked me to help him.
- b) He asked me to helping him.
- c) He asked me if I can helped him.
- d) He asked me help him.

17- The journey took ten hours. It was a journey.

- a) ten-hours
- b) ten-hour
- c) ten-hours-long
- d) ten-hour-long

18- Compound adjectives are often joined by a when they appear before the noun they modify.

- a) comma
- b) hyphen
- c) space
- d) dash

19- He is a scientist who is known all over the world. He is a scientist.

- a) world) known
- b) known-world
- c) famous-world
- d) wide-famous

20- My grandmother is nearly seventy years old. My grandmother still loves hiking.

- a) seventy-year-old
- b) seventy-years-old
- c) seventy-year-olds
- d) seventy-years-olds

21- I took a photo of a turtle that moves slowly. I took a photo of a turtle.

- a) slowly-moving
- b) slow-moving
- c) move-slowly
- d) slow-move

22- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) The movie was very bored.
- b) The movie was very boring.
- c) The movie was very bore.
- d) The movie was very boringly.

23- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) The student were very tiring.
- b) The student was very tired.
- c) The student was very tire.
- d) The student were very tiredly.

24- Today, many companies repetitive tasks done by machines.

- a) make
- b) do
- c) have
- d) allow

25- Employers now have staff developing skills like communication and critical thinking.

Which option shows the correct form of the underlined verb after have?

- a) develop
- b) developing
- c) developed
- d) to develop

26- Governments and schools often training programs developed to support workers.

- a) let
- b) make
- c) have
- d) allow

27- A friend is designing our website. We are

- a) having our website designed
- b) getting our website designing
- c) having a friend designing our website
- d) get our website designed

28- He asked me where to eat.

- a) I want
- b) did I want
- c) I wanted
- d) do you want

29- She asked to go hiking.

- a) if I want
- b) if I wanted
- c) if do you want
- d) do you want

30- They asked if meet earlier.

- a) they can
- b) could we
- c) we can
- d) they could

31- She asked me why to the party.

- a) I haven't come
- b) I didn't come
- c) I hadn't come
- d) didn't I come

32- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) He admitted to break my favorite mug.
- b. He admitted that breaking my favorite mug.
- c) He admitted breaking my favorite mug.
- d. He admitted to have broken my favorite mug.

33- Which sentence is structurally correct?

- a) She suggested going bowling.
- c) She suggested that we going bowling.

- b) She suggested to go bowling.
- d) She suggested us to go bowling.

34- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) He is a eight-year-old boy.
- c) He is an eight-year-old boy.

- b) He is an eight-years-old boy.
- d) He is a eight year old boy.

35- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) We stayed in a five-star hotel.
- c) We stayed in a five-stars hotel.

- b) We stayed in a five stars hotel.
- d) We stayed in a five star hotel.

36- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) He is a self made man.
- c) He is a self-making man.

- b) He is a self-made man.
- d) He is a self-make man.

37- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) I had my car clean yesterday.
- c) I had cleaned my car yesterday.

- b) I had my car cleaning yesterday.
- d) I had my car cleaned yesterday.

38- Which sentence is structurally correct:

- a) I will have my teeth check tomorrow.
- b. I will have checked my teeth tomorrow.
- c) I will have the dentist check my teeth tomorrow.
- d. I will have the dentist to check my teeth tomorrow.

Review 3 & 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- By the time we arrived, the train; we missed it.

- a) had left
- b) left
- c) has left
- d) was leaving

2- She was tired because she all night.

- a) worked
- b) has worked
- c) had been working
- d) works

3- They the movie before we joined them at the cinema.

- a) had seen
- b) saw
- c) have seen
- d) were seeing

4- When I called, he for two hours.

- a) had been studying
- b) studied
- c) has studied
- d) studies

5- After he his homework, he went out with friends.

- a) had finished
- b) has finished
- c) finishes
- d) was finishing

6- She looked exhausted because she for hours.

- a) has run
- b) running
- c) had been running
- d) runs

7- A new product by the company every year.

- a) launching
- b) launches
- c) is launched
- d) launch

8- The police the thief last night.

- a) was caught
- b) had caught
- c) caught
- d) is caught

9- The bridge in 2010.

- a) built
- b) was built
- c) has built
- d) builds

10- The results tomorrow.

- a) will be announced
- b) announced
- c) are announcing
- d) announce

11- She enjoys to music in her free time.

- a) listen
- b) listening
- c) to listen
- d) listened

12- He decided abroad for further studies.

- a) going
- b) go
- c) to go
- d) gone

- 13- They suggested a new restaurant downtown.
 a) try b) trying c) to try d) tried
- 14- He can't stand in long queues.
 a) wait b) waiting c) to wait d) waited
- 15- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
 a) She avoided being late by leaving early.
 b. She avoided to be late by leaving early.
 c) She avoided was late by leaving early.
 d. She avoided be late by leaving early.
- 16- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
 a) They agreed finishing the project by Friday.
 b. They agreed to finish the project by Friday.
 c) They agreed finished the project by Friday.
 d. They agreed finish the project by Friday.
- 17- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
 a) A new bridge are being built. b) A new bridge is being build.
 c) A new bridge is being built. d) A new bridge being built.
- 18- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
 a) Someone stole my bag yesterday.
 b. Someone has stolen my bag yesterday.
 c) Someone was stolen my bag yesterday.
 d. Someone is stolen my bag yesterday.
- 19- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
 a) We were late. The meeting starts when we entered the hall.
 b. We were late. The meeting starting when we entered the hall.
 c) We were late. The meeting has started when we entered the hall.
 d. We were late. The meeting had started when we entered the hall.
- 20- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
 a) He had been studying English for three years before he moved to London.
 b. He was studying English for three years before he moved to London.
 c) He is studied English for three years before he moved to London.
 d. He has studied English for three years before he moved to London
- 21- The man fixed our car is very kind.
 a) which b) who c) when d) where
- 22- The city we visited last summer was beautiful.
 a) when b) which c) where d) whose
- 23- She is the girl brother plays football with me.
 a) whose b) who c) which d) where
- 24- That's the restaurant serves the best pizza.
 a) when b) which c) who d) where
- 25- My house is than yours.
 a) big b) bigger c) biggest d) more big
- 26- Today is the day of the year.
 a) hot b) hotter c) hottest d) as hot
- 27- This exam was than the last one.
 a) difficult b) more difficult c) most difficult d) so difficult
- 28- Mount Everest is the mountain in the world.
 a) high b) higher c) highest d) most high
- 29- You're coming to the party, ... you?
 a) are b) aren't c) don't d) won't
- 30- He speaks French, ... he?
 a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) won't

31- My new phone is than the old one.

- a) modern b) more modern c) most modern d) as modern

32- The hotel we stayed in was very expensive.

- a) where b) which c) who d) whose

33- You've met them before, ... you?

- a) haven't b) have c) aren't d) didn't

34- There is some milk in the fridge, ... ?

- a) is it b) isn't there c) does it d) wasn't there

35- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) The man which lives next door is a doctor.
b. The man who lives next door is a doctor.
c) The man whose lives next door is a doctor.
d. The man when lives next door is a doctor.

36- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She is the most smart student in the class.
b. She is the smarter student in the class.
c) She is the smartest student in the class.
d. She is smart student in the class.

37- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) This bag is more heavier than that one. b) This bag is the most heavy of all.
c) This bag is much heavier than that one. d) This bag is heavy than that one.

38- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) You are a teacher, isn't you? b) You are a teacher, aren't you?
c) You are a teacher, doesn't you? d) You are a teacher, don't you?

39- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) That's the movie where won an Oscar. b) That's the movie which won an Oscar.
c) That's the movie whose won an Oscar. d) That's the movie who won an Oscar.

40- Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) She can swim, can't she? b) She can swim, doesn't she?
c) She can swim, isn't she? d) She can swim, won't she?